

# The Marine Life Information Network<sup>®</sup> for Britain and Ireland (*MarLIN*)

# Development of a marine sensitivity mapping database and GIS integration. Stage 1. Review of current habitat and species information

Contract no. FC 73-02-245

Report to Cyngor Cefn Gwlad Cymru / Countryside Council for Wales

Harvey Tyler-Walters Olwen Ager Keith Hiscock

December 2002

#### **Reference:**

Tyler-Walters, H., Ager, O.E.D. & Hiscock, K., 2002. *Development of a marine sensitivity mapping database and GIS integration. Stage 1. Review of current habitat and species information.* Report to Cyngor Cefn Gwlad Cymru / Countryside Council for Wales from the Marine Life Information Network (*MarLIN*). Plymouth: Marine Biological Association of the UK. [Contract no. FC 73-02-245]

# Development of a marine sensitivity mapping database and GIS integration. Stage 1. Review of current habitat and species information.

# Contents

1. AIMS AND BACKGROUND TO CONTRACT	9
2. TIMETABLE	9
3. METHODOLOGY	9
4. Results	10
4.1. Introduction	10
4.2. Existing gaps in knowledge concerning sensitivity and recoverability of key marine species and	
biotopes	10
4.2.1 Current MarLIN species Key Information reviews	10
4.2.2 Existing gaps concerning sensitivity and recoverability of key marine species	15
4.2.3 Current MarLIN biotope Key Information reviews	
4.2.4 Existing gaps concerning sensitivity and recoverability of key marine biotopes	
4.2.5 Existing gaps concerning sensitivity and recoverability information	23
4.3. The extent to which spatial and temporal factors have been taken into account in existing sensitivand recoverability assessments	25
4.3.1 Spatial factors	
<ul><li>4.3.2 Temporal factors.</li><li>4.3.3 Relevance of <i>MarLIN</i> 'Environmental factors' and 'Key information fields' to assessing spat and temporal change.</li></ul>	tial
4.4. Environmental factors used for sensitivity assessment by SensMap, <i>MarLIN</i> and the UK Marine project.	SACs
4.4.1 Environmental factors	
4.4.1 Environmental factors	
4.5. Extending species and biotope sensitivity assessments to the biotope complex, habitat complex a	
'lifeform' levels	
4.5.1 Introduction	
4.5.2 Combining sensitivity (=intolerance) and recoverability	
4.5.3 Assessing sensitivities at the biotope complex, 'lifeform' and habitat complex levels	32
5. CONCLUSIONS	33
6. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	34
7. References	34
8. Appendices	37

#### MarLIN

# Development of a marine sensitivity mapping database and GIS integration. Stage 1. Review of current habitat and species information.

#### **Contract specification**

A thorough but concise review of current sensitivity data is needed, to identify remaining gaps in knowledge, especially in relation to key species and habitats. A review of any temporal and spatial influence of factors on species and biotope sensitivity will be required and, in addition, a methodology for translating the sensitivity of species and biotopes to more aggregated levels, including biotope complex, 'lifeform' and habitat complex will be required. The objectives of the contract are:

- i) review existing gaps in knowledge concerning sensitivity and recoverability of key marine species and habitats, including BAP habitats and species and nationally rare and scarce species or habitats;
- ii) review the extent to which spatial and temporal factors have been taken into account in existing sensitivity and recoverability assessments and where absent how best to incorporate them;
- iii) identify common environmental factors used for sensitivity assessment by SensMap, *MarLIN* and the UK Marine SACs project and highlight different factors where present, and
- iv) develop a draft protocol for extending species and biotope sensitivity assessments to the biotope complex, habitat complex and 'lifeform' levels, taking into account the SensMap approach.

### List of Figures

### List of Tables

Table 1.	Key Information reviews completed by <i>MarLIN</i> . Priority 1 species, designated or listed under statute or convention.	12
Table 2.	UK Biodiversity Action Plan Species of Conservation Concern present in Welsh waters	14
Table 3.	Keystone, characterizing and representative species for which <i>MarLIN</i> full Key Information reviews have been prepared.	15
Table 4.	Keystone and important characterizing species not yet researched by <i>MarLIN</i> and known to be present in Welsh waters	19
Table 5.	The number of <i>MarLIN</i> researched biotope Key Information reviews and represented biotopes within BAP habitat and species reviews.	21
Table 6.	Biotopes considered in the UK Marine SACs habitat reviews that have been researched or represented by <i>MarLIN</i> .	22
Table 7.	Comparison between environmental factors used to assess sensitivity by <i>MarLIN</i> , SensMap, and the UK Marine SACs project.	29
Table 8.	Combining 'intolerance' and 'recoverability' to identify 'sensitivity'	31

# List of Appendices

Appendix 1.	Biology and Sensitivity Key Information reviews – priority and terminology37
Appendix 2.	Key Information reviews and basic information completed by MarLIN43
Appendix 3.	Species selected as indicative of the sensitivity of the biotopes researched by MarLIN65
Appendix 4.	Complete list of <i>MarLIN</i> researched and represented biotopes at November 200279
Appendix 5.	The marine natural heritage importance of the MarLIN researched biotopes91
Appendix 6.	The number of <i>MarLIN</i> researched biotope Key Information reviews and represented biotopes within BAP habitat and species reviews103
Appendix 7a.	Nationally rare and scarce biotopes in the <i>MarLIN</i> database107
Appendix 7b.	Nationally scarce biotope complexes in the <i>MarLIN</i> database111
Appendix 7c.	Nationally rare biotopes in the <i>MarLIN</i> database113
Appendix 8.	Biotopes considered in the UK Marine SACs habitat reviews that have been researched or represented by <i>MarLIN</i>
Appendix 9.	Researched biotopes Key Information within 'lifeforms'
Appendix 10.	Comparison of biotopes of Welsh interest (supplied by CCW) with full list of biotopes taken from Connor <i>et al</i> (1997a, b) and biotopes researched or represented by <i>MarLIN</i> 123
Appendix 11.	Species biology and sensitivity key information (September 1999 onwards)141
Appendix 12.	Biotope biology and sensitivity key information (May 2000 onwards)147
Appendix 13.	Maritime and coastal activities to environmental factors matrix151
Appendix 14.	List of maritime and coastal activities and their definitions used by MarLIN153

# The Marine Life Information Network<sup>®</sup> for Britain and Ireland (*MarLIN*)

# Development of a marine sensitivity mapping database and GIS integration. Stage 1. Review of current habitat and species information.

# **Executive summary**

Information to support sensitivity assessment is being collected by the Marine Life Information Network for Britain and Ireland (*MarLIN*) and *MarLIN* has published a series of sensitivity (intolerance) and recovery reviews. Biological and sensitivity information from *MarLIN* and other sources could be used to derive sensitivity and recovery assessments for mapping. The *MarLIN* research forms the largest body of collated knowledge on marine species and habitat sensitivity in the UK. It is, therefore, the best source of information to use for mapping sensitivity of seabed species and biotopes using a scientific approach.

Stage 1 of this sensitivity mapping project aimed to identify existing gaps in knowledge concerning the biology and sensitivity of marine species and habitats and identify a unified approach to develop a sensitivity mapping database.

The report outlines a review of the coverage of Key Information reviews prepared by the *MarLIN* programme compared to Welsh interest species and biotopes, the biotope classification for Britain and Ireland, Annex I habitats of the Habitats Directive, priority BAP species and habitats, and nationally rare and scarce species and biotopes. In addition, the *MarLIN* and SensMap approaches to sensitivity assessment were compared and a draft protocol for the derivation of the sensitivities of biotopes complexes and higher hierarchical units in the biotope classification proposed.

The project has:

- identified a few gaps in our coverage of the present MNCR biotope classification;
- identified a list of keystone or important characterizing species that require additional research;
- developed Key Information reviews of species and biotopes, and a subsequent sensitivity assessment rationale that incorporates considerations of spatial, seasonal and temporal factors where information allows;
- demonstrated that the *MarLIN* list of environmental factors include all of the environmental factors addressed by the SensMap programme and the UK Marine SACs project;
- developed an 'activities to factors matrix' that addresses the majority of the activities identified by the SensMap programme except activities associated with oil spill clean-up;
- proposed a non numerical approach to the combination of intolerance and recoverability and suggested that biotope sensitivities are the most practical unit for the derivation of the sensitivities of biotope complexes, 'lifeforms' and habitat complexes, and
- suggested that, when combining biotope sensitivities to derive the sensitivities of higher hierarchical units in the biotope classification, the highest or worst-case sensitivity should be reported, in agreement with the SensMap report.

# The Marine Life Information Network<sup>®</sup> for Britain and Ireland (*MarLIN*)

# Development of a marine sensitivity mapping database and GIS integration. Stage 1. Review of current habitat and species information

## 1. Aims and background to contract

The project aims to identify existing gaps in knowledge and identify a unified approach to develop a sensitivity mapping database.

The sensitivity of an individual (or individual colony) of a species or a biotope, biotope complex, 'lifeform', or habitat complex, can be defined as the combined appraisal of its level of intolerance to an external factor and the longer term implications of this in terms of recovery.

A theoretical model (SensMap) for assessing and mapping the sensitivity of marine habitats and species to maritime activities has been developed by the Countryside Council for Wales (CCW) and partners under the European Union INTERREG programme. The model proposes a methodology for Marine Intertidal Phase 1 and broad-scale subtidal habitat maps to be produced according to the sensitivity of biotopes and species to activities as diverse as oil spills to bird watching. Sensitivity to activities can be assessed against a list of specific factors relating to those activities. If linked to information on the distribution and location of coastal activities, the likely vulnerability of sensitive species could also be mapped. A combination of vulnerability and conservation importance would highlight those biotopes and species in most need of attention and conservation action could then be prioritized.

Information to support sensitivity assessment is being collected by the Marine Life Information Network for Britain and Ireland (*MarLIN*). *MarLIN* has published a series of sensitivity (intolerance) and recovery reviews. Biological and sensitivity information from *MarLIN* and other sources could be used to derive sensitivity and recovery assessments for mapping. This body of research will be used for sensitivity in the used for sensitivity in the largest body of collated knowledge on marine species and habitat sensitivity in the UK.

# 2. Timetable

The work was undertaken between 28 October and 20 December 2002 according to the following timetable.

- i) Produce draft report by 6 December.
- ii) Comments received from CCW Nominated officer by 16 December.
- iii) Produce final report by 20 December and submit on CD-ROM and as Adobe Portable Document Format.

# 3. Methodology

The development of the *MarLIN* approach to sensitivity assessment and the biology and sensitivity key information reviews of species and biotopes have been undertaken in projects that were jointly funded by the Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (Defra), English Nature (EN) and Scottish Natural Heritage (SNH). In addition, this report has considered work undertaken by the UK Marine SACs project and the SensMap programme.

The development of standard criteria and definitions, sensitivity and recoverability assessment scales and the sensitivity assessment rationale of the *MarLIN* programme are detailed in Hiscock *et al.* (1999), Tyler-Walters & Jackson (1999), Tyler-Walters *et al.* (2001) and on the *MarLIN* Web site (www.marlin.ac.uk). The development of the SensMap approach to sensitivity assessment is detailed by Cooke & McMath (2000) and McMath *et al.* (2000). No attempt has been made to reproduce their information here, except by way of explanation. The reader should refer to the above texts for detailed information. A summary of key terms and components of the Key Information research is provided in Appendix 1.

The *MarLIN* programme has prepared biology and sensitivity key information reviews of numerous species and biotopes. The results of the programme are summarized in the text while the complete lists of species and biotopes have been included as appendices. The MNCR biotope classification published by Connor *et al.*, (1997a, b) is used as the standard reference for biotopes throughout the report.

The review undertaken here has adopted the following methods:

- i) **Review existing gaps in knowledge.** A review is first given of the structure of *MarLIN* biotope and species Key Information reviews and the information currently researched. 'Species of conservation concern' and interest biotopes present in Wales are listed and those reviewed by *MarLIN* identified. Species not researched by *MarLIN* are identified as gaps in information.
- ii) **Extent to which spatial and temporal factors have been taken into account.** The relevant sections of the species and biotope Key Information reviews were collated and the utility of the information in relation to sensitivity mapping reviewed.
- iii) Identify common environmental factors used for sensitivity assessment by SensMap, MarLIN and the UK Marine SACs project and highlight different factors. The environmental factors and the maritime activities addressed by the different programmes were compared and gaps identified.
- iv) Develop a draft protocol for extending sensitivity assessments to the biotope complex, habitat complex and lifeform levels. The proposed *MarLIN* approach to combining sensitivity and recoverability for mapping and the use of biotope sensitivities to derive the sensitivity of higher hierarchical units in the biotope classification were discussed, with reference to the SensMap approach.

In order to establish what gaps there are in species researched that should be identified as of conservation concern, the list of 'Marine Species of Conservation Concern in Welsh waters' prepared by CCW and extracted from a list maintained by JNCC, was used. In order to establish what gaps there are in biotopes researched, the biotopes researched by *MarLIN* were compared with the nationally rare and scarce biotopes listed in the biotope classification, the list of biotopes of 'Welsh interest' provided by CCW, lists of 'lifeforms' in the SensMap report, and habitats identified under the UK Marine SACs project, UK Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP), and Annex I of the Habitat Directive.

## 4. Results

#### 4.1. Introduction

A description of the content of *MarLIN* Biology and Sensitivity Key Information Reviews and the *MarLIN* database is given in Appendices 2-10.

# 4.2. Existing gaps in knowledge concerning sensitivity and recoverability of key marine species and biotopes

#### 4.2.1 Current MarLIN species Key Information reviews

At the end of November 2002 the *MarLIN* Web site biology and sensitivity key information database contained full Key Information reviews of 149 species and basic information on an additional 280 species. A complete list of the species information at the end of November 2002 is shown in Appendix 2. Full key information reviews of important marine species listed under national legislation or international conventions are shown in Table 1. The full Key Information reviews include:

- 35 species listed under international conventions or national legislation;
- of which 29 are UK Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) species, 12 are nationally rare and 5 are nationally scarce species;
- all the benthic marine species that are subject to Species Action Plans under the UK BAP (UK Biodiversity Group, 1998), and
- 96 keystone or representative species.

The only BAP Species Action Plan species not fully researched is *Styela gelatinosa* for which the literature was very limited and only basic information could be completed. *Styela gelatinosa* is not recorded in Wales.

Full Key Information reviews have also been completed for keystone or characteristic species of the following priority BAP habitat action plans:

- Sabellaria alveolata reefs;
- Sabellaria spinulosa reefs;
- Seagrass beds (*Zostera marina* and *Z. noltii*);
- *Modiolus modiolus* beds;
- Maerl beds (*Phymatolithon calcareum*, *Lithothamnion corallioides*, and *Lithothamnion glaciale*), and
- Saline lagoons (including all six marine species included in separate 'species statements').

The full Key Information reviews are augmented by the basic information pages. Basic information pages were completed for an additional 280 species as shown in Appendix 1 and included:

- 23 species designated or listed under statute or international convention, all of which are UK BAP species;
- 18 nationally rare and 28 nationally scarce species;
- 110 keystone, representative or characteristic species;
- 20 marine species likely to be affected by climate change;
- 4 non-native or climate change species, and
- 44 educational information species.

Overall, we have at least basic information on all the marine invertebrate species listed on the UK BAP 'long list' of species of conservation concern with the present exceptions of the bryozoan *Lophopus crystallinus* and the pseudoscorpion *Neobisium maritimum*.

The list of marine species of conservation concern (UK BAP) present in Welsh waters is shown in Table 2. We have completed 5 full Key Information reviews on these species and have basic information on 33 of species listed.

		D i	UK BAP	W&C Act	Hab. Dir.	NI Act	CITES	Berne			Guarditian
Common Name Tentacled lagoon worm	Scientific name Alkmaria romijni	Priority 1,4	*	*					Nat. status Scarce	Red list (IUCN) None	Completion Refereed
Sea fan anemone	Amphianthus dohrnii	1,1	*						Rare	None	Complete
Lagoon sandworm	Armandia cirrhosa	1,0	*	*					Rare	None	Refereed
Knotted wrack	Ascophyllum nodosum (*)	1,2	*	*					Widespread	None	Refereed
Fan Mussel	Atrina fragilis	1,6	*	*		*			Scarce	None	Refereed
DeFolin's lagoon snail	Caecum armoricum	1,4	*	*					Rare	Insufficiently known	Refereed
A hydroid	Clavopsella navis	1,4	*	*					Rare	None	Refereed
Edible sea urchin	Echinus esculentus	1,2				*			Widespread	Lower Risk (LR/nt)	Refereed
Ivell's sea anemone	Edwardsia ivelli	1,4	*	*					Rare	Data deficient	Complete
Pink sea fan	Eunicella verrucosa	1,6	*	*					Scarce	Vulnerable (VU A1d)	Complete
The tall sea pen	Funiculina quadrangularis	1	*						Not available	None	Complete
Lagoon sand shrimp	Gammarus insensibilis	1,4	*	*					Scarce	None	Refereed
Giant goby	Gobius cobitis	1,4		*					Rare	None	Complete
Couch's goby	Gobius couchi	1,4		*					Rare	None	Complete
Sunset cup coral	Leptopsammia pruvoti	1,4,6	*						Rare	None	Complete
Maerl	Lithothamnion corallioides	1,2	*		*				Not available	None	Refereed
Maerl	Lithothamnion glaciale	1,2	*						Not available	None	Complete
Horse mussel	Modiolus modiolus	1,2,6	*						Not available	None	Basic
Starlet sea anemone	Nematostella vectensis	1,4	*	*					Scarce	Vulnerable (VU A1ce)	Complete
Dog whelk	Nucella lapillus	1,2	*						Not available	None	Complete

Table 1. Key Information reviews completed by MarLIN. Priority 1 species, designated or listed under statute or convention.

#### Legend:

UK BAP = UK Biodiversity Action Plan; W&C Act = Wildlife & Conservation Act (1981); Hab. Dir. = EC Habitat Directive; NI Act = Wildlife (NI) Order 1985; CITES = CITES Convention; Berne = Berne Convention; Nat. Status = National Status; Completion = status of the Key Information review.

(\* = the Ascophyllum nodosum review included Ascophyllum nodosum ecad mackaii)

Prioritization criteria (see text for details): 1 = Statute, Habitats Directive Annex, Red list; UK BAP; 2 = Key, Representative/ Important characterizing; 3 = Exploited; 4 = Nationally rare or scarce; 5 = Non-native; 6 = Climate change; R = Research; E = Education.

Common Name	Scientific name	Priority	UK BAP	W&C Act	Hab. Dir.	NI Act	Berne	Nat. status	Red list (IUCN)	Completion
Native oyster	Ostrea edulis	1,2	*					Not available	None	Complete
European spiny lobster	Palinurus elephas	1,3,6	*					Not available	None	Complete
Lagoon snail	Paludinella litorina	1,4	*	*				Rare	None	Refereed
Common piddock	Pholas dactylus	1					*	Not available	None	Refereed
Maerl	Phymatolithon calcareum	1,2,6	*		*			Not available	None	Refereed
Common goby	Pomatoschistus microps	1					*	Widespread	None	Complete
Sand goby	Pomatoschistus minutus	1					*	Widespread	None	Complete
Honeycomb worm	Sabellaria alveolata	1,2	*					Not available	None	Refereed
Ross worm	Sabellaria spinulosa	1,2	*					Not available	None	Refereed
Serpulid tube worm	Serpula vermicularis	1,2	*					Not available	None	Complete
Lagoon sea slug	Tenellia adspersa	1,4	*	*				Rare	None	Refereed
Northern hatchet shell	Thyasira gouldi	1,4	*	*				Rare	None	Complete
Looping snail	Truncatella subcylindrica	1,4	*					Rare	Rare	Refereed
Common eelgrass	Zostera marina	1	*				*	Not available	None	Refereed
Dwarf eelgrass	Zostera noltii	1,4	*					Scarce	None	Complete

Table 1 (	(continued)	. Ke	v Information reviews	completed b	v MarLIN	Priority	1 species	designated of	or listed under	statute or convention.
	continucu	· 110	y mitorination review.	completed o	y man Line.	THOTTLY	i species,	uesignatea (	n noted under	statute of convention.

#### Legend:

UK BAP = UK Biodiversity Action Plan; W&C Act = Wildlife & Conservation Act (1981); Hab. Dir. = EC Habitat Directive; NI Act = Wildlife (NI) Order 1985; CITES = CITES Convention; Berne = Berne Convention; Nat. Status = National Status; Completion = status of the Key Information review.

Prioritization criteria (see text for details): 1 = Statute, Habitats Directive Annex, Red list; UK BAP; 2 = Key, Representative/ Important characterizing; 3 = Exploited; 4 = Nationally rare or scarce; 5 = Non-native; 6 = Climate change; R = Research; E = Education.

**Table 2.**UK Biodiversity Action Plan Species of Conservation Concern present in Welsh waters. Marine<br/>mammals and reptiles are omitted. The soft coral listed as *Parerythropodium corallioides* is now<br/>known to be *Alcyonium hibernicum* (McFadden, 1999).

Common Name	Scientific name	<b>Review Type</b>	<b>Review Status</b>
A hydroid	Aglaophenia kirchenpaueri	Basic	Signed-off and On-line
Trumpet anemone	Aiptasia mutabilis	Basic	Signed-off and On-line
Pink sea fingers	Alcyonium hibernicum	Basic	Signed-off and On-line
Tentacled lagoon worm	Alkmaria romijni	Full	Refereed and Updated
A bryozoan	Amathia pruvoti	None	
Sea fan anemone	Amphianthus dohrnii	Full	Refereed and Updated
A sea anemone	Anemonactis mazeli	Basic	Signed-off and On-line
A red seaweed	Anotrichium barbatum	Basic	Signed-off and On-line
Glaucus pimplet	Anthopleura thallia	Basic	Signed-off and On-line
An amphipod	Apherusa ovalipes	None	
A sponge	Axinella damicornis	Basic	Completed
Scarlet and gold star coral	Balanophyllia regia	Basic	Signed-off and On-line
A sea slug	Caloria elegans	Basic	Signed-off and On-line
A brown alga	Carpomitra costata	Basic	Signed-off and On-line
Southern cup coral	Caryophyllia inornata	Basic	Completed
A red seaweed	Cruoria cruoriaeformis	None	
A sea slug	Doris sticta	Basic	Signed-off and On-line
Sponge crab	Dromia personata	Basic	Signed-off and On-line
Edible sea urchin	<i>Echinus esculentus</i>	Full	Refereed and Updated
A sea anemone	Edwardsia timida	Basic	Signed-off and On-line
A red seaweed	Gelidiella calciola	None	
A red seaweed	Gigartina pistillata	None	
Blue spot slug	Greilada elegans	Basic	Signed-off and On-line
A sea anemone	Halcampoides elongatus	Basic	Signed-off and On-line
A hydroid	Hartlaubella gelatinosa	Basic	Signed-off and On-line
A sea slug	Hero formosa	Basic	Signed-off and On-line
A seahorse	Hippocampus ramulosus	None	
Carpet coral	Hoplangia durotrix	Basic	Signed-off and On-line
A gastropod	Jordaniella truncatula	None	
Maerl	Lithothamnion corallioides	Full	Refereed and Updated
A mantis shrimp	Meiosquilla desmaresti	None	· · ·
A sea squirt	Molgula oculata	None	
A hydroid	Obelia bidentata	Basic	Signed-off and On-line
Yellow skirt slug	Okenia elegans	Basic	Signed-off and On-line
A hydroid	Ophelia bicornis	None	
A brittlestar	Ophiopsila annulosa	None	
Peacocks tail	Padina pavonica	Basic	Signed-off and On-line
Yellow cluster anemone	Parazoanthus axinellae	Basic	Signed-off and On-line
An amphipod	Pectenogammarus planicrurus	Basic	Signed-off and On-line
Maerl	Phymatolithon calcareum	Full	Refereed and Updated
A sea squirt	Polysyncraton lacezei	None	
A red seaweed	Pterosiphonia pennata	None	
A sea squirt	Pycnoclavella aurilucens	None	
A red seaweed	Schmitzia hiscockiana	None	

Table 2 (continued). UK Biodiversity Action Plan Species of Conservation Concern present in Welsh<br/>waters. Marine mammals and reptiles are omitted. The soft coral listed as *Parerythropodium*<br/>*corallioides* is now known to be *Alcyonium hibernicum* (McFadden, 1999).

Common Name	Scientific name	Review Type	Review Status
A sponge	Stella grubii	None	
A sponge	Stylostichon dives	None	
A hydroid	Tamarisca tamarisca	Basic	Signed-off and On-line
A sponge	Tethyspira spinosa	None	
Thumbnail crab	Thia scutellata	Basic	Signed-off and On-line
A sea slug	Trapania maculata	Basic	Signed-off and On-line
A sea slug	Tritonia nilsodhneri	Basic	Signed-off and On-line
Penny weed	Zanardinia prototypus	Basic	Signed-off and On-line

### 4.2.2 Existing gaps concerning sensitivity and recoverability of key marine species

#### Keystone, characterizing and representative species

The *MarLIN* database now contains full Key Information review on all of the marine BAP species, except *Styela gelatinosa* and many of the keystone or characteristic species of BAP Habitat Action Plans. In addition, the *MarLIN* programme has prepared full Key Information reviews on many keystone, and characterizing species, and representatives of the major groups of marine benthic species (Table 3.).

The representative species include many key or characterizing species of important marine benthic habitats and/or have been used in the biotope Key Information reviews (see below) to 'represent' the sensitivity of similar species. Appendix 3 lists the species used to indicate biotope sensitivity and their community importance in the biotope Key Information reviews.

**Table 3**. Keystone, characterizing, and representative species for which *MarLIN* full Key Information reviews have been prepared.

Group	Scientific name	Common Name	Review Status
Porifera		·	
	Halichondria bowerbanki	Bowerbank's halichondria	Signed-off and On-line
	Halichondria panicea	Breadcrumb sponge	With Referee
Cnidaria – Hyd	Iroids		
	Clavopsella navis	A hydroid	Refereed and Updated
	Cordylophora caspia	A hydroid	Signed-off and On-line
	Nemertesia ramosa	A hydroid	Refereed
Cnidaria – Cor	als		
	Alcyonium digitatum	Dead men's fingers	Refereed and Updated
	Eunicella verrucosa	Pink sea fan	Signed-off and On-line
	Funiculina quadrangularis	The tall sea pen	Signed-off and On-line
	Virgularia mirabilis	A sea pen	Signed-off and On-line
Cnidaria – Ane	emones		
	Amphianthus dohrnii	Sea fan anemone	Refereed and Updated
	Edwardsia ivelli	Ivell's sea anemone	Refereed and Updated
	Leptopsammia pruvoti	Sunset cup coral	Refereed
	Metridium senile	Plumose anemone	Signed-off and On-line
	Nematostella vectensis	Starlet sea anemone	Refereed
	Protanthea simplex	Sealoch anemone	Refereed
	Urticina felina	Dahlia anemone	Refereed and Updated

Table 3 (continued).	Keystone, characterizing, and representative for which MarLIN full Key Information
reviews hav	e been prepared (continued).

Group	Scientific name	Common Name	Review Status
Annelida – Poly	ychaetes		
	Alkmaria romijni	Tentacled lagoon worm	Refereed and Updated
	Aphelochaeta marioni	A bristleworm	Refereed and Updated
	Arenicola marina	Blow lug	Refereed and Updated
	Armandia cirrhosa	Lagoon sandworm	Refereed and Updated
	Capitella capitata	A polychaete	Signed-off and On-line
	Hediste diversicolor	Ragworm	Signed-off and On-line
	Lanice conchilega	Sand mason	Signed-off and On-line
	Magelona mirabilis	A polychaete	Refereed
	Nephtys hombergii	A catworm	Signed-off
	Polydora ciliata	A bristleworm	With Referee
	Pomatoceros triqueter	A tubeworm	Signed-off
	Sabellaria alveolata	Honeycomb worm	Refereed and Updated
	Sabellaria spinulosa	Ross worm	Refereed and Updated
	Serpula vermicularis	Serpulid tube worm	Signed-off and On-line
	Spio filicornis	A bristleworm	Signed-off and On-line
	Spiophanes bombyx	A bristleworm	Signed-off and On-line
Crustacea – Ba		1	
	Balanus crenatus	An acorn barnacle	Refereed and Updated
	Chthamalus montagui	Montagu's stellate barnacle	Refereed and Updated
	Chthamalus stellatus	Poli's stellate barnacle	Refereed and Updated
	Semibalanus balanoides	An acorn barnacle	Refereed and Updated
Crustacea – An			
	Bathyporeia pelagica	An amphipod	With Referee
	Gammarus insensibilis	Lagoon sand shrimp	Refereed and Updated
	Gammarus salinus	A gammarid shrimp	Signed-off and On-line
	Hyale prevostii	An amphipod	Refereed and Updated
	Jassa falcata	An amphipod	Refereed and Updated
	Talitrus saltator	A sand hopper	Signed-off and On-line
Crustacea - Iso			
	Eurydice pulchra	An isopod	Signed-off and On-line
Crustacea – De		- I - m	
	Callianassa subterranea	A burrowing mud shrimp	With Referee
	Liocarcinus depurator	Harbour crab	With Referee
	Neomysis integer	An opossum shrimp	Signed-off and On-line
	Pisidia longicornis	Long-clawed porcelain crab	Signed-off and On-line
Mollusca – Gas	e e		
	Caecum armoricum	DeFolin's lagoon snail	Refereed and Updated
	Crepidula fornicata	Slipper limpet	Refereed and Updated
	Helcion pellucidum	Blue – rayed limpet	Refereed and Updated
	<i>Hydrobia ulvae</i>	Laver spire shell	Refereed and Updated
	Lacuna vincta	Banded chink shell	Refereed and Updated
	Littorina littorea	Common periwinkle	Refereed and Updated
	Nucella lapillus	Dog whelk	Signed-off and On-line
	Paludinella litorina	Lagoon snail	Refereed and Updated
	Patella vulgata	Common limpet	Refereed and Updated
	Philine aperta	A sea slug	Signed-off and On-line
	Tenellia adspersa	Lagoon sea slug	Refereed and Updated
	Truncatella subcylindrica	Looping snail	Refereed and Updated

Group	Scientific name	Common Name	<b>Review Status</b>
Mollusca – Biva			
	Abra alba	A bivalve	Signed-off and On-line
	Atrina fragilis	Fan Mussel	Refereed and Updated
	Cerastoderma edule	Common cockle	With Referee
	Cerastoderma glaucum	Lagoon cockle	Refereed and Updated
	Ensis spp.	Razor shell	Refereed and Updated
	Macoma balthica	Baltic tellin	Refereed and Updated
	Modiolus modiolus	Horse mussel	Signed-off and On-line
	Mya arenaria	Sand gaper	Refereed and Updated
	Mytilus edulis	Common mussel	Refereed and Updated
	Ostrea edulis	Native oyster	Signed-off and On-line
	Pecten maximus	Great scallop	Signed-off
	Pholas dactylus	Common piddock	Refereed and Updated
	Thyasira gouldi	Northern hatchet shell	Refereed
	Venerupis senegalensis	Pullet carpet shell	With Referee
	Fabulina fabula	A bivalve	Signed-off and On-line
Brachiopoda			
	Neocrania anomala	A brachiopod	Signed-off and On-line
Bryozoa			
	Bugula turbinata	A bryozoan	Signed-off and On-line
	Conopeum reticulum	A bryozoan	Signed-off and On-line
	Electra pilosa	A sea mat	With KH
	Flustra foliacea	Hornwrack	Signed-off and On-line
	Pentapora fascialis	Ross	Refereed and Updated
	Umbonula littoralis	An encrusting bryozoan	Refereed and Updated
Echinodermata			
	Antedon bifida	Rosy feather-star	Signed-off and On-line
	Asterias rubens	Common starfish	Refereed and Updated
	Brissopsis lyrifera	A heart urchin	With Referee
	Amphiura chiajei	A brittle star	With Referee
	Henricia oculata	Bloody Henry starfish	Refereed and Updated
	Amphiura filiformis	A brittle-star	Signed-off and On-line
	Ophiothrix fragilis	Common brittle star	Refereed and Updated
	Echinocardium cordatum	Sea potato	Refereed and Updated
	Echinus esculentus	Edible sea urchin	Refereed and Updated
	Psammechinus miliaris	Green sea urchin	Refereed
	Neopentadactyla mixta	Gravel sea cucumber	Refereed and Updated
Chordata - Sea s	squirts		
	Ascidiella scabra	A sea squirt	Signed-off and On-line
	Botryllus schlosseri	Star ascidian	Signed-off and On-line
	Ciona intestinalis	A sea squirt	Refereed and Updated
	Clavelina lepadiformis	Light bulb sea squirt	Signed-off and On-line
	Molgula manhattensis	Sea grapes	Signed-off and On-line
	Morchellium argus	A colonial tunicate	With Referee
Chordata - Fish			
	Gobius cobitis	Giant goby	With Referee
	Gobius couchi	Couch's goby	With Referee
	Pomatoschistus microps	Common goby	With Referee
	Pomatoschistus minutus	Sand goby	With Referee

**Table 3 (continued).** Keystone, characterizing, and representative species for which *MarLIN* full Key

 Information reviews have been prepared (continued).

Table 3 (continued).	Keystone, characterizing, and representative species for which <i>MarLIN</i> full Key	
Information	reviews have been prepared (continued).	

Group	Scientific name	Common Name	Review Status
Rhodophycota	- red algae		•
	Rhodothamniella floridula	A red seaweed	Signed-off and On-line
	Ahnfeltia plicata	A red seaweed	Signed-off and On-line
	Ceramium nodulosum	A red seaweed	Signed-off and On-line
	Chondrus crispus	Carragheen	Signed-off and On-line
	Corallina officinalis	Coral weed	Refereed and Updated
	Delesseria sanguinea	Sea beech	Refereed and Updated
	Furcellaria lumbricalis	A red seaweed	Signed-off and On-line
	Lithophyllum incrustans	An encrusting coralline alga	Refereed and Updated
	Lithothamnion corallioides	Maerl	Refereed and Updated
	Lithothamnion glaciale	Maerl	Signed-off and On-line
	Palmaria palmata	Dulse	Refereed and Updated
	Phymatolithon calcareum	Maerl	Refereed and Updated
Chromophycot	ta - brown algae		· •
	Alaria esculenta	Dabberlocks	Refereed and Updated
	Ascophyllum nodosum	Knotted wrack	Refereed and Updated
	Chorda filum	Sea lace or Dead man's rope	Signed-off and On-line
	Fucus ceranoides	Horned wrack	Refereed and Updated
	Fucus distichus	A brown seaweed	Refereed and Updated
	Fucus serratus	Toothed wrack	Refereed and Updated
	Fucus spiralis	Spiral wrack	Refereed and Updated
	Fucus vesiculosus	Bladder wrack	With Referee
	Halidrys siliquosa	Sea oak	With KH
	Himanthalia elongata	Sea thong	Refereed and Updated
	Laminaria digitata	Oarweed	Signed-off and On-line
	Laminaria hyperborea	Tangle or cuvie	Refereed
	Laminaria saccharina	Oarweed	Refereed
	Pelvetia canaliculata	Channelled wrack	Refereed and Updated
	Saccorhiza polyschides	Furbelows	With Referee
Chlorophycota			
	Cladophora rupestris	A green seaweed	Signed-off and On-line
	Enteromorpha intestinalis	Gut weed	Signed-off and On-line
Vascular plant	s -	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	Zostera marina	Common eelgrass	Refereed and Updated
	Zostera noltii	Dwarf eelgrass	Signed-off and On-line

While *MarLIN* has made major in-roads into assessing the sensitivities of many keystone, characterizing or representative species there are undoubtedly gaps in the research, primarily due to the time constraints and the focus of the past contract work. Other keystone or important characterizing species that may require research are shown in Table 4. Table 4 lists species that are known to be important in marine benthic communities or that are important characterizing species in the description of biotopes under the biotopes classification (Connor *et al.*, 1997a, b). Species listed are ones that are additional to those currently used to identify sensitivity of biotopes, which are dominant or abundant in biotopes and for which it is believed there would be sufficient information to research a full review.

#### Nationally rare and scarce species

The *MarLIN* database contains full Key Information reviews on only 17 nationally rare or scarce species (see above) and basic information on another 46 species out of the 172 nationally rare and scarce species listed by Connor & Hill (1998; as amended in 2002).

Table 4. Keystone and important characterizing species not yet researched by MarLIN and known to	o be
present in Welsh waters.	

Probable community importance	Species name	Common name
Important characterizing	Aequipecten opercularis	Queen scallop
Important characterizing	Alcyonidium diaphanum	A gelatinous bryozoan
Important characterizing	Ampelisca brevicornis	An amphipod
Important characterizing	Ampharete falcata	A polychaete
Important characterizing	Anomia ephippium/Pododesmus patelliformis	A saddle oyster
	(nomenclature issue)	
Important characterizing	Bifurcaria bifurcata	A brown alga
Important characterizing	Blidingia minima	A green alga
Important other	Carcinus maenas	Common shore crab
Important characterizing	Chaetopterus variopedatus	Parchment worm
Important characterizing	Cirratulus cirratus	A polychaete
Important characterizing	Corbula gibba	Basket shell
Important characterizing	Corophium volutator.	An amphipod
Important characterizing	Corynactis viridis	Jewel anemone
Important other	Crangon crangon	A shrimp
Important characterizing	Cryptopleura ramosa	A red alga
Important characterizing	Dendrodoa grossularia	Baked-bean sea squirt
Important characterizing	Gasterosteus aculeatus	Three-spined stickleback
Key functional	Gibbula cineraria	Grey top shell
Key structural	Halidrys siliquosa	Sea oak
Important characterizing	Harmothoe imbricata	A scale worm
Key structural	Hiatella arctica	A bivalve mollusc
Important characterizing	Holothuria forskali	Cotton spinner
Important characterizing	Hymeniacidon perleve	A sponge
Important other	Idotea pelagica	An isopod
Important characterizing	Leathesia difformis	A brown seaweed
Important characterizing	Lichina pygmaea	A lichen
Important characterizing	Littorina neglecta	A periwinkle
Key functional	Littorina obtusata	Flat periwinkle
Important characterizing	Mastocarpus stellatus	False Irish moss
Important characterizing	Melinna palmata	A polychaete
Important characterizing	Myxicola infundibulum	A fan worm
Important characterizing	Nemertesia antennina	A hydroid
Important characterizing	Nephrops norvegicus	Norway lobster
Important characterizing	Nucula nitidosa	A bivalve
Key functional	Osilinus lineatus	Toothed top shell
Important structural	Osmundia pinnatifida	Pepper dulse
Important characterizing	Pecten maximus	Great/king scallop
Important characterizing	Pectenogammarus planicrurus	An amphipod
Important characterizing	Porphyra umbilicalis.	Laver
Important structural	Prasiola stipitata	A green alga
Important characterizing	Scalebregma inflatum	A polychaete
Important characterizing	Scolopos armiger	A polychaete
Important characterizing	Scrobicularia plana	Peppery furrow shell
Important characterizing	Sertularia cupressina	A hydroid
Important characterizing	Spisula elliptica	A bivalve
Important characterizing	Suberites carnosus	A sponge
Important characterizing	Tubificoides sp.	A polychaete
Important characterizing	Tubularia indivisa	A hydroid
Important characterizing	Ulothrix flacca	A green alga
Important characterizing	<i>Ulva lactuca</i> (pending taxonomic revision)	Sea lettuce
Important characterizing	Urospora wormskioldii	A green alga
Important characterizing	Verrucaria maura	A lichen
Important characterizing	Verrucaria mucosa	A lichen

More nationally rare and scarce species may be the subject of research. However, in *MarLIN*'s experience it is usually very difficult to prepare a full Key Information review on nationally rare or scarce species since they are, by their very nature, often poorly studied. Where the information on an important characterizing or keystone species is inadequate to complete a full Key Information review, the relevant or available information is included in the supporting information for the biotope Key Information review.

## 4.2.3 Current MarLIN biotope Key Information reviews

At the end of November 2002 the *MarLIN* Web site biology and sensitivity key information database contained full Key Information reviews of 117 biotopes. Theses biotopes are representative of an additional 157 biotopes. The *MarLIN* database base therefore, contains biology and sensitivity Key Information relevant to 274 biotopes included in the MNCR biotope classification (Connor *et al.*, 1997a, b). A complete list of the biotope Key Information reviews and their 'represented' biotopes at the end of November 2002 is shown in Appendix 4. The biotopes researched were identified as important within the interest features of Annex I habitats of the Habitats Directive and/or within UK BAP habitats. The marine natural heritage importance of the biotopes researched is shown in Appendix 5.

#### **Biodiversity Action Plan habitats**

The researched biotope Key Information reviews include examples of all the marine UK BAP habitats and several coastal BAP habitats. They are listed in full in Appendix 5, listed by BAP habitat in Appendix 6 and summarized in Table 5 below.

The only BAP habitats for which no biotopes have been researched are:

- coastal sand dunes;
- coastal vegetated shingle;
- machair;
- oceanic seas, and
- offshore shelf sediment.

The coastal BAP habitats above are outside the remit the *MarLIN* programme, which prioritises marine benthic species and habitat and the biotope classification does not yet include many offshore biotopes.

#### Nationally rare and scarce habitats

Connor *et al.* (1997a, b) provides the national status of many but not all biotopes in the biotope classification. The *MarLIN* database includes biotope Key Information reviews of:

- 24 nationally scarce biotopes, which represent another 23 nationally scarce biotopes, and
- 13 nationally rare biotopes, which represent another 13 nationally rare biotopes.

The nationally rare and scarce biotopes, and their status (researched or represented) are listed in Appendix 7a-d. Several biotope complexes are listed as nationally rare or scarce, while the national status of their component biotopes differs or is not available. For example, the biotope complex 'Littoral *Sabellaria* (honeycomb worm) reefs' (MLR.Sab) is listed as nationally rare but consists of a single biotope which is listed as nationally scarce. Nationally rare and scarce biotope complexes and the status of their component biotopes (researched or represented) are also shown in Appendix 7a-d.

All the nationally scarce biotope have been researched or are represented by other biotopes but following national rare biotopes are not:

- Sargassum muticum in eulittoral rockpools LR.FK.Sar
- Hydroids, ephemeral seaweeds and *Littorina littorea* in shallow eulittoral mixed substrata pools LR.Rkp.H

However, LR.Rkp.H is to be discontinued in the forthcoming revision of the biotopes classification.

Table 5.	The number of MarLIN researched biotope Key Information reviews and represented biotop	bes
	within BAP habitat and species reviews.	

UK BAP (Habitat)	No. Researched (represented)
Species action plan	
Ascophyllum nodosum ecad. mackii beds	1
Priority BAP habitat	
Coastal and floodplain grazing marsh	2(1)
Coastal saltmarsh	3(1)
Coastal sand dunes	0
Coastal vegetated shingle	0
Littoral and sublittoral chalk	6(2)
Lophelia pertusa reefs	1
Machair	0
Maerl beds	2(4)
Maritime cliff and slopes	3(8)
Modiolus modiolus beds	1(3)
Mud habitats in deep water	9(2)
Mudflats	2(10)
Reedbeds	1
Sabellaria alveolata reefs	1
Sabellaria spinulosa reefs	2
Saline lagoons	36(29)
Seagrass beds	2
Serpula vermicularis reefs	1
Sheltered muddy gravels	5
Sublittoral sands and gravels	9(7)
Tidal rapids	3
Broad BAP habitat	
Inshore sublittoral rock	56
Inshore sublittoral sediment	43
Littoral rock	24(42)
Littoral sediment	9(15)
Oceanic seas	0
Offshore shelf rock	1
Offshore shelf sediment	0
Supralittoral rock	3(8)
Supralittoral sediment	1

#### Annex I habitats of the Habitats Directive

The researched biotopes prioritized habitats included within agreed interest features of Annex I habitats in the seas around England and Scotland. The Annex I habitats that include researched biotopes are shown in Appendix 5 and the number of researched biotopes within each Annex I habitat is shown in Figure 1. Please note that more than one biotope may occur in more than one Annex I habitat. The numbers shown in Figure 1 are augmented by the represented biotopes.

# UK Marine SACs habitats

The UK Marine SACs project commissioned reviews of the biology and sensitivity of numerous marine habitats (see below for discussion). Due to the similarity in our research priorities, i.e. Annex I habitats, there is considerable similarity between *MarLIN*'s research coverage and the UK Marine SACs programme. The researched and represented biotopes included in the *MarLIN* database and considered under the UK Marine SACs programme are shown in Appendix 8 and summarised in Table 6 below.

Appendix 8 demonstrates that we have researched many of the biotopes addressed under the UK Marine SACs project.

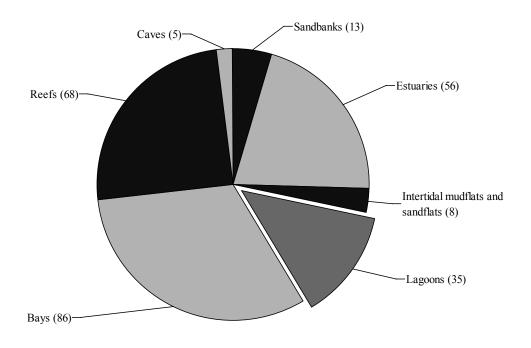


Figure 1. The number of researched biotope Key Information reviews within Annex I habitats.

**Table 6.** Biotopes considered in the UK Marine SACs habitat reviews that have been researched or represented by *MarLIN*.

UK Marine SAC	Number Researched (represented)
Zostera biotopes	2
Intertidal Sand and Mudflats & Subtidal Mobile Sandbanks	10(17)
Sea Pens and Burrowing Megafauna	5(2)
Subtidal Brittlestar Beds	1(1)
Maerl	2(4)
Intertidal Reef Biotopes	19(45)
Infralittoral Reef Biotopes with Kelp Species	12(29)
Circalittoral Faunal Turfs	14(20)
Biogenic reefs	4(1)

# Lifeforms

The biotope Key Information reviews included in the 'lifeforms' identified by SensMap (McMath *et al.*, 2000) are listed in Appendix 9. In order to accommodate researched biotope Key Information reviews, 'reedbeds' and 'soft rock communities' were added as 'lifeforms'. It can be seen that the *MarLIN* database includes numerous examples of biotopes within the listed 'lifeforms' and include examples of all the 'lifeforms' listed by the SensMap report (McMath *et al.*, 2000).

# 4.2.4 Existing gaps concerning sensitivity and recoverability of key marine biotopes

## MNCR biotope classification

The number of researched biotope Key Information reviews and the biotopes they represent are compared with the full biotope classification (Connor *et al.*, 1997a, b) and the list of biotopes of Welsh interest in Appendix 10.

The *MarLIN* database contains at least one biotope Key Information review for every biotope complex in the biotope classification and often more. Although we have only researched two examples of saltmarsh biotopes, these biotopes are outside our expertise and more rightly fall under terrestrial biology.

## Welsh interest biotopes

The list of Welsh interest biotopes includes 301 biotopes of which 243 are included in the MNCR biotope classification (Connor *et al.*, 1997a, b). The additional 58 Welsh biotopes seem to be specific additions to the classification, presumably to accommodate regional variation in marine habitats. The *MarLIN* database includes:

- biotope Key Information reviews of 72 of the Welsh interest biotopes, which
- represent another 118 Welsh interest biotopes.

The following 12 Welsh interest biotopes are neither researched or represented:

- LR.Rkp.FK.Sar Sargassum muticum in eulittoral rockpools
- LR.Rkp.H Hydroids, ephemeral seaweeds and *Littorina littorea* in shallow eulittoral mixed substrata pools
- LMU.Sm.NVC SM12 Rayed Aster tripolium
- LMU.Sm. NVC SM8 Salicornia spp.
- LMX.MytFab *Mytilus edulis* and *Fabricia sabella* in poorly-sorted muddy sand or muddy gravel shores
- LMX.Mare Mya arenaria and polychaetes in muddy gravel shores
- MIR.KR.Ldig Laminaria digitata on moderately exposed or tide-swept sublittoral fringe rock
- SCR.BrAs.NeoPro.Den *Neocrania anomala*, *Dendrodoa grossularia* and *Sarcodictyon roseum* on reduced or low salinity circalittoral rock
- IGS.Mrl.Phy *Phymatolithon calcareum* maerl beds in infralittoral clean gravel or coarse sand
- IGS.FaS.ScupHyd *Sertularia cupressina* and *Hydrallmania falcata* on tide-swept sublittoral cobbles or pebbles in coarse sand
- CMX.SspiMx Sabellaria spinulosa and Polydora spp. on stable circalittoral mixed sediment
- CMX.ModHo Sparse *Modiolus modiolus*, dense *Cerianthus lloydii* and burrowing holothurians on sheltered circalittoral stones and mixed sediment

However, LMX.Mare and LR.Rkp.H were omitted since they are to be discontinued in the current revision of the biotope classification. Although IGS.Mrl.Phy is not researched, its sub-biotope IGS.Mrl.Phy.Hec is researched and is probably representative. The saltmarsh NVC communities are also poorly represented in the *MarLIN* database but were not considered to be relevant to the programme as a whole.

# 4.2.5 Existing gaps concerning sensitivity and recoverability information

The above exposition demonstrates that the *MarLIN* database includes biology and sensitivity information of a large number of keystone, characterizing, and representative marine species and the majority of the important marine biotopes. When taken together with the representative biotopes the *MarLIN* database contains biology and sensitivity information of relevance to most of the marine benthic habitats in the seas of England, Scotland and Wales.

## Information resources in Plymouth

The *MarLIN* Key Information reviews have synthesized information from a wide variety of sources, including review journals, the scientific literature, grey literature and specific reports. The Key Information reviews present the best available scientific information on the species or biotopes concerned. Emphasis has been given to direct evidence of environmental affect and subsequent recovery, wherever possible.

The *MarLIN* programme draws on the information resources of the National Marine Biological Library (NMBL), Plymouth. The NMBL is a specialist marine biology library with a huge collection of otherwise unavailable grey literature and archive material. The *MarLIN* database presently contains over 3200 bibliographic entries to information used to complete the full Key Information reviews.

The Key Information reviews have benefited from input for marine biologists resident at the Marine Biological Association of the UK (MBA), as well as external experts and referees.

### **UK Marine SACs project**

The UK Marine SACs project provides a major source of information on the biology and sensitivity of important marine habitats in the UK. The UK Marine SACs project commissioned 'overviews of the dynamic and sensitivity characteristics for conservation and management of marine SACs' of the major marine habitats by expert marine biologists as well as reviews of the likely impacts from specific marine sectors. The relevant UK Marine SACs reviews are listed below.

Reviews of the 'dynamic and sensitivity characteristics for conservation and management of marine SACs':

- Biogenic reefs
- Circalittoral Faunal Turfs
- Infralittoral Reef Biotopes with Kelp Species
- Intertidal Reef Biotopes
- Intertidal Sand and Mudflats & Subtidal Mobile Sandbanks
- Maerl
- Sea Pens and Burrowing Megafauna
- Subtidal Brittlestar Beds
- Zostera biotopes

The above reviews are augmented by:

- Marine habitat reviews A summary of ecological requirements and sensitivity characteristics for conservation management of marine SACs
- Good practice guidelines for ports and harbours operating within or near UK European marine sites
- Guidelines for managing the collection of bait and other shoreline animals within UK European marine sites
- A review of the effects of fishing within UK European marine sites
- Guidelines for managing water quality impacts within UK European marine sites
- A review of the effects of recreation interactions within UK European marine sites
- Guidelines on the impact of aggregate extraction on European marine sites
- Investigating and managing water quality impacts in saline lagoons

The above reviews have proven to be an invaluable source of information for the assessment of the sensitivity of several groups of biotopes.

### Dealing with gaps in information

The UK Marine SACs project reviews (listed above) provided detailed information to support our sensitivity assessments, although they often did not contain enough information for all the environmental factors considered. But in several cases there was not enough information on the species biology to complete a full Key information review or the communities ecology was poorly studied. Wherever possible the community ecology has been inferred from survey data and descriptions of the habitat and the general biology or similar communities and associated species. In all cases, the inferences used are clearly stated.

For example, there was not enough information on the gaping file shell *Limaria hians* to complete a full Key Information review. The relevant information on distribution, habitat, recruitment, and reproduction were incorporated into the biotope review of *Limaria hians* beds. In addition, much of the information on ecological relationships and habitat complexity was derived from survey data, species lists and descriptions of the habitat.

Other examples where information was deficient or the ecology or the community was poorly studied included:

- *Beggiatoa* spp. on anoxic mud;
- faunal turf communities, especially erect bryozoan or sponge dominated communities;
- Ocnus planci aggregation on sheltered sublittoral muddy sediment, and
- Musculus discors beds on moderately exposed circalittoral rocks.

In many cases information on tolerance to chemical contamination has proved to be difficult to obtain. Information from experimental studies is often readily available but only for species that lend themselves to experimentation (e.g. easy to obtain and maintain in captivity). In addition, the relevance of experimental studies to the natural environment is often unclear. By necessity, inferences have been made for groups of species (e.g. mussels, polychaetes, hydroids and bryozoans), usually with low confidence.

The *MarLIN* approach to sensitivity assessment includes an assessment of the level or evidence and hence confidence, for each sensitivity assessment (see Tyler-Walters *et al.*, 2001). In summary, where evidence on the sensitivity or recoverability is derived from direct experimentation or studies of species and habitats then 'high' to 'moderate' confidence is given in the assessment. If sensitivity and recoverability assessments are based on the biological characteristics of the species or habitats alone then 'low' confidence is reported, while 'very low' confidence is reported if the assessments are based on informed judgement alone.

Therefore, each sensitivity assessment is 'tagged' with an assessment of the level of evidence on which the assessment is based. In addition, the evidence used to make the assessment is summarized in an explanation or 'rationale' that accompanies the assessment.

# 4.3. The extent to which spatial and temporal factors have been taken into account in existing sensitivity and recoverability assessments

#### 4.3.1 Spatial factors

Spatial environmental factors are those that vary from site-to-site and that determine the presence and abundance of a species and which biotope develops at a site. Most spatial environmental factors will vary only within a limited range and the continued presence of the same biotopes and dominant species at the same location over many years is evidence that species and biotopes tolerate variation within normal limits of such factors as seawater temperature, salinity, suspended sediment concentration and strength of wave action.

The species and biotope Key Information (see Appendices 11 and 12 respectively for the list of fields) reviews address spatial factors in the form of habitat preferences. Restrictions on recruitment and hence recovery caused by geographical or hydrographical isolation are addressed wherever possible.

#### 4.3.2 Temporal factors

Some species vary in abundance with time and the species composition of biotopes may vary without them becoming a different biotope. It is important to identify what those changes are likely to be so that increases

or decreases in abundance of species alone or of species in a biotope can be ascribed to natural variability or to variability brought about by an extreme but natural event or to human activity. For instance, the abundance of foliose algae varies with time of year (see Hiscock, 1986) and a low abundance or absence of some species is to be expected during winter. Some species, such as the light bulb sea squirt *Clavelina lepadiformis*, appear in large amounts in one year but may be virtually absent in another and this seems to be natural variability. Some sea slugs may go 'missing' for several decades before re-appearing. An exceptionally cold winter may result in mortality of a wide range of species (see Crisp, 1964). Information on such seasonal or long-term natural fluctuations is descriptive and is included under the 'Reproduction and longevity' fields for species reviews and in the 'Seasonal /temporal changes' field in biotope reviews.

Where relevant or where information allows, potential successional change is also addressed. In addition, seasonal and longer-term change in recruitment of species and of dominant or important characterizing species in biotopes is addressed under 'Recruitment processes' whilst temporal change in biotopes is addressed under 'Time for community to reach maturity'.

Spatial, seasonal and temporal change is therefore factored into the sensitivity assessment of biotopes as a matter of course. However, seasonal and long term changes in marine benthic communities, especially subtidal communities, are poorly studied. As above, the level of information available on particular communities varies and the hence the confidence in our recoverability assessments vary accordingly.

Overall, information on seasonal and long term change was researched or inferred from similar communities for all but three of the 117 biotopes researched.

# 4.3.3 Relevance of *MarLIN* 'Environmental factors' and 'Key information fields' to assessing spatial and temporal change

The Key Information fields included in the species Key Information reviews are shown in Appendix 7. Spatial factor such as distribution, abundance, and habitat preferences are included, along with issues relevant to reproduction such as reproductive season, age at maturity, fecundity, reproductive type, larval dispersal range and settlement period (month or season).

A species ability to recover from destruction of the population is dependent on its ability to recruit and recolonize the habitat. Recoverability from environmental factors that reduce viability (low sensitivity) is primarily dependent on the species ability to regrow and regenerate. Therefore, more key information fields were required to assess recoverability from factors to which the species is highly sensitive than those to which it had a low sensitivity.

The Key information fields that affect temporal change and that are used to assess recoverability from environmental factors at different levels of sensitivity include:

- Abundance;
- Size at maturity;
- Growth rate;
- Mobility;
- Distribution;
- Life span;
- Age at maturity;
- Generation time;
- Reproductive type;
- Reproductive frequency;
- Fecundity;
- Larval settling time, and
- Dispersal potential.

In assessing likely recoverability, potential larval dispersal and recruitment ability often differ from effective dispersal and recruitment and are often limited by hydrographic regimes that are difficult to assess. Restrictions on recruitment and hence recovery caused by geographical or hydrographical isolation are addressed wherever possible. Information on reproduction, fecundity and dispersal capabilities of many marine species is poorly studied. It often proved necessary to make inferences on the likely recruitment of a chosen species from information on similar species or reproduction in its group as a whole. For example, recruitment in brooding bryozoans (e.g. *Parasmittina trispinosa*) may be inferred from studies of *Obelia* spp., *Nemertesia* spp. or hydroids as a group, depending on the species of interest.

Precedence was given to direct evidence on the recruitment or recovery of species, or groups of species, from experimental studies, colonization or artificial habitats and long term studies of recovery after environmental perturbation, e.g. the recovery of intertidal populations after oil spills.

# 4.4. Environmental factors used for sensitivity assessment by SensMap, *MarLIN* and the UK Marine SACs project

#### 4.4.1 Environmental factors

The *MarLIN* and SensMap programme both assess sensitivity to environmental factors. Natural events and anthropogenic activities affect marine habitats and species by causing a change to the environmental factors to which the species or habitats are normally exposed. If this change in the environmental factor is outside the tolerance limits of the species or habitat then 'damage' may occur.

The SensMap list of factors is divided into Primary, Secondary and Tertiary factors. The SensMap Tertiary categories are more precise for physical disturbance, synthetic compounds, hydrocarbon contaminants, and nutrient enrichment in particular. Whilst some of the detailed categories listed by SensMap might be difficult to find information for, many do give the sort of precision needed when dealing with specific pollutants or types of disturbance. Currently, *MarLIN* specifies the category of disturbance, heavy metal, chemical contaminant, or oil type for which evidence has been found in the sensitivity assessment but it is not be possible to access information directly from a search for a specific detailed category, although searches could be developed.

The environmental factors used by *MarLIN*, the Secondary factors used by SensMap and the factors listed by the UK Marine SACs project are compared in Table 7. The differences between the lists are predominantly minor and based mainly on terminology. All the factors included in the SensMap programme and the UK Marine SAC project are addressed by the environmental factors used within the *MarLIN* programme.

#### 4.4.2 Maritime activities and their associated environmental factors

Coastal and environmental regulators and managers are concerned primarily with the management, control, or operation of 'activities'. Therefore, an 'activities to factors' matrix was developed to indicate those environmental factors that were likely to change due to specified maritime and coastal activities. A similar approach is used by the SensMap programme (McMath *et al.*, 2000; Section 4, Appendix 3).

The 'activities to factors' matrix (Appendix 13) was derived from the Marine Conservation Handbook (Eno, 1991) as amended by Cooke & McMath (2000) and discussion with the Marine Habitats Team (JNCC), and the *MarLIN* Biology and Sensitivity Key Information Sub-programme Technical Management Group. Wherever possible the list of activities and environmental factors was in agreement with the guidance provided on marine candidate SACs by English Nature, under Regulation 33 of the 'The Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 1994' (SI 1994/2716), and further guidance provided by Joint Nature Conservation Committee to OSPAR (the Oslo and Paris Convention for the Protection of the Marine Environment of the North-east Atlantic).

The maritime and coastal activities identified for the *MarLIN* programme are shown in Appendix 14. The list should not be regarded as definitive or exhaustive. A comprehensive list would be too long to be practicable. Therefore, many of the activities listed represent classes or groups of activities. Each of the activities shown in the matrix and the types of activity that they are used to represent in Britain and Ireland are defined.

The 'activities to factors' matrix was developed to contribute a search tool for species or biotopes sensitive to specific maritime activities. The 'activities to factors' matrix is duplicated within the *MarLIN* database. The search tool allows the user to select a specific maritime activity (e.g. scallop dredging) to identify environmental factors likely to change as a result of that activity, and hence, species or biotopes that have been assessed as sensitive (high, intermediate or low) to that environmental factor.

Although the formats differ, the majority of the primary, secondary and tertiary activities identified by the SensMap programme (see McMath *et al.*, 2000; Section 4, Appendix 1) are included in the *MarLIN* definition of activities (Appendix 14). However, the following activities are not defined in the *MarLIN* list.

Oil spill clean-up:

- bioremediation,
- *burning at sea,*
- burning of vegetation,
- *cutting of vegetation,*
- high pressure ambient water temperature flushing,
- *hot water flushing,*
- low pressure ambient water temperature flushing,
- mechanical removal of residual smaller volumes of oil,
- *natural recovery*
- physical bulk oil removal at sea,
- physical bulk oil removal on shore
- warm water flushing
- *shoreline cleaning agents,*
- sinking,
- vehicles and personnel

Table 7. Comparison between environmental factors used to assess sensitivity by MarLIN, Se	nsMap, and
the UK Marine SACs project.	

MarLIN environmental factors		SensMap Report secondary environmental factors		UK Marine SAC environmental factors		
	Substratum loss		Substrate		Removal of substratum	
	Smothering			-		
	Suspended sediment	Changes to	TT '1'/	-		
	Desiccation	geo-	Humidity		Increase in	
	Changes in	morphology	Emergence Regime		exposure/desiccation	
	emergence regime	morbiology	Tidal Flow	-	-	
	Changes in water flow rate		I Idal Flow		Water movement/ Hydrophysical	
Physical	Changes in wave exposure		Wave Exposure	Physical	regime	
	Noise disturbance	Noise & visual	Noise			
	Visual presence	disturbance	Visual			
			Entanglement		Physical	
	Physical disturbance	Physical	Collision		disturbance/damage	
	/ abrasion	disturbance	Amputation			
	Displacement		Displacement			
	Changes in		Temperature		Temperature	
	temperature	Changes to	1		P	
	•	water	Turbidity		XX7 4 1 4	
	Changes in turbidity	properties	Light		Water clarity	
			Polychlorinated			
			biphenyls (PCBs)			
			Organophosphate			
	Synthetic compound contamination		Biocides			
			Organochlorine Biocides		Synthetics	
			Other Synthetic Biocides			
			Other Synthetic Organic			
			Compounds			
			Inorganic Oxidising			
		Changes to environmental	Agents			
			Inorganic Reducing			
Chemical		quality	Agents	Chemical		
Chemical	Heavy metal		Metals	Chemical	Heavy metals	
	contamination		010 0 1 1	-		
	Hydrocarbon		Oil & Petrochemicals	-	Oil	
	contamination		Oil Cleaning Agents	-		
	Radionuclide		Radionuclides			
	contamination		Nationate	-		
	Changes in nutrient		Nutrients	-	Nutrients	
	levels		Organic carbon	-	Red tides	
	Changes in colimity	Character	Algal toxins	-	Colinita	
	Changes in salinity	Changes to water	Salinity Dissolved Owner	-	Salinity	
	Changes in oxygenation	properties	Dissolved Oxygen		Oxygen	
	Introduction of	properties	Disease		Pathogens/parasites/	
	microbial pathogens		130000		disease	
	/ parasites				4150450	
	Introduction of non-	Direct changes	Addition of biota	1	Non-native species	
Biological	native species	to trophic		Biological		
Singlear	Extraction of target species	structure	Removal of target biota		Harvesting of species	
	Extraction of non-	•		-	Removal of	
	target species				predators	

# 4.5. Extending species and biotope sensitivity assessments to the biotope complex, habitat complex and 'lifeform' levels

## 4.5.1 Introduction

Before discussing an approach to the assessment of the sensitivity of biotope complex, 'lifeforms' and habitat complexes it is necessary to briefly review the similarities and differences of the SensMap and *MarLIN* approaches. The *MarLIN* and SensMap teams met in September 1998 to discuss similarities of approach and the early draft version of the SensMap approach (Cooke & McMath, 2000) was important in the development of the *MarLIN* approach to biotope sensitivity assessment.

Both approaches:

- assume that the sensitivity and recoverability of a biotope are dependant on the sensitivity and recoverability of the component species;
- realise the need to identify species indicative of biotope sensitivity depending on their community importance;
- assess sensitivity (=intolerance) of species to a change in environmental factors and their subsequent recoverability;
- have developed the links between maritime and coastal activities and environmental factors, and
- have developed a systematic and transparent approach to sensitivity assessment.

However:

- SensMap defines sensitivity to mean a combined intolerance and recoverability, while *MarLIN* defines sensitivity *sensu stricto* as the intolerance of a habitat or species to environmental change;
- SensMap gives a numerical score to intolerance and recoverability but *MarLIN* ranks sensitivity (=intolerance) against clear definitions or scales using systematic decision trees;
- SensMap derives an overall score of sensitivity from intolerance and recoverability that is then ranked to derive a rank for mapping;
- *MarLIN* presents sensitivity (=intolerance) and recoverability separately;
- SensMap assesses sensitivity to different levels of impact whereas *MarLIN* adopted standard benchmark levels of impact against which to assess sensitivity;
- SensMap provides the facility to assess the sensitivity to multiple simultaneous environmental factors resultant from an activity to provide an average intolerance and overall sensitivity;
- *MarLIN* provides the facility to search for species or habitats sensitive to changes in environmental factors by activity.

The two approaches are very similar, and the definition of 'sensitivity' (used by *MarLIN*) is essentially synonymous with the definition of 'intolerance' used by SensMap. The most significant difference between the approaches is the use of numerical scores and their subsequent combination using a formula by SensMap.

Numerical scores were not adopted by *MarLIN* because:

- it was felt that scores were essentially qualitative estimates and could not be subject to quantitative analysis, and
- numerical values are prone to inappropriate use by outside agencies.

In additon, the information available on the impact of change of environmental factors is rarely precise enough to apportion sensitivity on more than the three point scale of sensitivity (=intolerance) used by *MarLIN*. The authors consider that the decision tree approach used by *MarLIN* is systematic, transparent and practical.

A simple decision tree is used to determine the overall sensitivity of the biotope from the sensitivities of the species indicative of biotope sensitivity. The decision tree weights the assessment in favour of 'keystone' or

'important characterizing' species, which is achieved numerically in the SensMap approach. The decision tree approach also provides flexibility when combining the species sensitivities to derive biotope sensitivities. The sensitivity of a keystone species may vary depending on the habitat and hence biotope being assessed. For example, common mussel beds are likely to be more sensitive to the effects of increased wave action in sheltered, sedimentary biotopes than in deep circalittoral rock biotopes. The *MarLIN* approach allows variation in sensitivity within habitat to be taken into account, while retaining its transparency, since the evidence used to asses sensitivity is presented on-line in the rationale attached to each sensitivity assessment.

A numerical approach may appear to lend itself to automation in a computer-based system but decision trees can also be automated in the form of a table or array (e.g. by using the 'Select ...Case' method in Visual Basic).

#### 4.5.2 Combining sensitivity (=intolerance) and recoverability

The *MarLIN* programme uses a *sensu stricto* definition of 'sensitivity', while SensMap and other reports use a more broad sense (*sensu lato*) definition. The definition of 'sensitivity' that is used in the Marine Stewardship Report (Defra, 2002), and which was developed as part of the Review of Marine Nature Conservation differs from that used in the *MarLIN* programme. The Review of Marine Nature Conservation (see Laffoley *et al.*, 2000) defined 'sensitivity' as follows.

"A very sensitive habitat or species is one that is very easily adversely affected by external factors arising from human activities and is expected to recover over a very long period or not at all. A sensitive habitat or species is one that is easily affected by a human activity, and is expected to only recover over a long period."

The JNCC Marine Habitats Team also suggested a single 'sensitivity' rank (*sensu lato*) as part of JNCC's advice to OSPAR for the identification of priority species. While the *MarLIN* definition of sensitivity is strictly correct, the broader definition conveys a general level of understanding to a wider audience.

*MarLIN* realises that for the practical application of sensitivity information in a map-based system, the *MarLIN* sensitivity and recoverability scores must be combined in order to give a single overall assessment of the likely damage to the habitat or species.

The broad definition would require *MarLIN* to combine 'sensitivity' (=intolerance) and 'recoverability' into a single score. This would have considerable benefits for those involved in environmental protection who do not want too many steps in their interpretation of likely damage to species or biotopes.

*MarLIN* proposes to adopt the term 'intolerance' for the present assessments of sensitivity (*sensu stricto*), and to use the rationale shown in Table 8 to combine 'intolerance' and 'recoverability' into an overall 'sensitivity' rank (*sensu lato*). The rationale used in Table 8 takes into account the fact that, while many sensitive habitats and species that will be adversely affected even destroyed, by an activity or event, such effects 'matter' to the continued survival of that feature if it does not have the potential to recover.

		Recoverability					
		None	Very low	Low	Moderate	High	Very high / Immediate
e	High	Extremely High	Very High	High	Medium	Low	Very low
ranc	Intermediate	Very High	High	Medium	Low	Very low	Very low
Intolerance	Low	High	Medium	Low	Low	Very low	Not sensitive
Ir	Not sensitive	NS	NS	NS	NS	NS	NS

Table 8. Combining 'intolerance' and 'recoverability' to identify 'sensitivity'.

NS = Not sensitive

## 4.5.3 Assessing sensitivities at the biotope complex, 'lifeform' and habitat complex levels

The SensMap report (McMath *et al.*, 2000) suggests that following approaches for the derivation of the sensitivity of biotope complexes, 'lifeform' or habitat complexes.

Where information on the sensitivity of biotopes exists:

- i) a mean sensitivity of a geographically refined list of component biotopes, taking biotope areas into consideration; or
- ii) the highest sensitivity of a geographically refined list of component biotopes can be used.

Alternatively, where no biotope sensitivity information exists:

iii) the sensitivity of the biotope complex or 'lifeform' can be derived in the same manner as biotopes themselves, by identification of species indicative of sensitivity.

The first proposal would require an accurate knowledge of the extent of the component biotopes in order to weight the mean sensitivity. The extent of biotopes may change over time. The authors also feel that a mean sensitivity could potentially underestimate sensitivity.

The second proposal agrees with present thinking by *MarLIN*. Reporting the highest sensitivity of the component biotopes is simple and practical but does not detract from the information on the sensitivity of the component biotopes since, in any computer-based system, the information for the derivation of sensitivity is directly available. Reporting the highest or worst-case sensitivity may exaggerate overall sensitivity. But the authors of this report consider that the worst-case scenario fulfils the aims of coastal sensitivity mapping, i.e. to identify or 'flag' potential impacts and areas where special care or management may be required. Reporting the worst case sensitivity can also be applied with equal transparency to all levels of the biotope hierarchy, biotope complex, 'lifeform' or habitat complex.

In the absence of biotope sensitivity information, it may be possible to assess the sensitivity of biotope complexes based on the sensitivity of their component species (the third proposal). *MarLIN* has researched two biotope complexes, pioneer saltmarsh (LMU.Sm) and muddy sand shores (LMS.MS), as separate entities. However, no species indicative of sensitivity were identified since the biotope complexes encompassed a wide range of biotopes of different community composition. Similarly, the chosen 'represented' (see Appendix 1 for definition) biotopes were grouped by their similarity in species composition ('keystone' and 'important characterizing') as well as by habitat. It was found that while biotopes within a biotope complex shared a similar habitat, they often did not share 'important characterizing' or characterizing species. The difference in the general ecology and species composition of the component biotopes is likely to increase further up the biotope hierarchy, e.g. at the 'lifeform' or habitat complex level. Therefore, biotope sensitivities are probably the most practical units for the derivation of the sensitivities of biotope complexes, 'lifeforms', or habitat complexes.

Overall, the authors of this report would like to endorse the second proposal suggested in the SensMap report. The biotope sensitivities determined within the *MarLIN* programme could easily be linked to geographically refined lists of biotopes to produce overall sensitivities. A computer-based mapping system would allow the users to interrogate sensitivity maps of, for example biotope complexes or 'lifeforms', to display the list of component biotopes and their sensitivities. Where a geographical area contains sensitive biotopes of very limited extent, their sensitivities may be 'flagged' by means of target noting.

The above approach is presently under development by the *MarLIN* programme and is awaiting discussion with our Sensitivity Mapping Advisory Group and ratification by our Biology and Sensitivity Technical Management Group. It should be noted that the UK biotope classification is currently under revision by the Marine Habitats Team at JNCC. The revision may change the distribution of biotopes between biotope complexes so that the third approach may become more viable.

# 5. Conclusions

The Biology and Sensitivity Key Information Sub-programme of *MarLIN*, under funding by Defra, EN and SNH, has prepared biotope Key Information reviews of 117 important marine benthic habitats in the seas of England and Scotland. In the process, *MarLIN* has prepared species Key Information review on numerous keystone, important characterizing, or representative species. In the context of this report, we have:

- identified a few gaps in our coverage of the present MNCR biotope classification;
- identified a list of keystone or important characterizing species that require additional research;
- developed Key Information reviews of species and biotopes and a subsequent sensitivity assessment rationale that incorporates considerations of spatial, seasonal and temporal factors where information allows;
- demonstrated that the *MarLIN* list of environmental factors include all of the environmental factors addressed by the SensMap programme and the UK Marine SACs project;
- developed an 'activities to factors' matrix which addresses the majority of the activities identified by the SensMap programme except activities associated with oil spill clean-up;
- proposed a non numerical approach to the combination of intolerance and recoverability and suggested that biotope sensitivities are the most practical unit for the derivation of the sensitivities of biotope complexes, 'lifeforms' and habitat complexes; and
- suggested that when combining biotope sensitivities to derive the sensitivities of higher hierarchical units in the biotope classification, the highest or worst-case sensitivity should be reported, in agreement with the SensMap report.

#### 6. Acknowledgements

The Biology and Sensitivity Key Information Sub-programme was developed under core funding from the Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (Defra), with additional funding directed at biotope research from English Nature (EN) and Scottish Natural Heritage (SN).

About ten other organizations, including CCW, have contributed significant funding to the *MarLIN* programme.

#### 7. References

- Brazier, D.P. & Connor, D.W. (2nd edn.), 1999. Relationship between Annex I marine habitats of the EC Habitats Directive and the MNCR BioMar marine biotope classification. *Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough*. [JNCC Marine Information Notes, no. 8].
- Cooke, A., & McMath, M., 2000. SENSMAP: Development of a protocol for assessing and mapping the sensitivity of marine species and benthos to maritime activities. *Countryside Council for Wales, Bangor, CCW Marine Report*: 98/6/1, (2000, Working draft).
- Connor, D.W. & Hill, T.O., 1998. *Marine Nature Conservation Review natural heritage assessment protocol.* Version 98.01. (Unpublished report.) Peterborough: Joint Nature Conservation Committee.
- Connor, D.W., Brazier, D.P., Hill, T.O., & Northen, K.O., 1997a. Marine Nature Conservation Review: marine biotope classification for Britain and Ireland. Volume 1. Littoral biotopes. Version 97.06. *Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough, JNCC Report*, no. 229.
- Connor, D.W., Dalkin, M.J., Hill, T.O., Holt, R.H.F. & Sanderson, W.G., 1997b. Marine Nature Conservation Review: marine biotope classification for Britain and Ireland. Volume 2. Sub-littoral biotopes. Version 97.06. *Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough, JNCC Report*, no. 230.
- Crisp, D.J. (ed.), 1964. The effects of the severe winter of 1962-63 on marine life in Britain. *Journal of Animal Ecology*, **33**, 165-210.
- Defra (Department for Environment, Food and Rural affairs), 2002. *Safeguarding our seas. A strategy for the conservation and sustainable development of our marine environment*. London: Department for Environment, Food and Rural affairs.
- Eno, N.C., 1991. Marine Conservation Handbook, 2nd ed. Peterborough: English Nature.
- Hiscock, K, Jackson, A. & Lear, D., 1999. Assessing seabed species and ecosystem sensitivities: existing approaches and development. *Report to the Department of Environment, Transport and the Regions* form the Marine Life Information Network (MarLIN), Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom, Plymouth. [MarLIN Report no. 1., June 2001 edition.]
- Hiscock, S. 1986. Skomer Marine Nature Reserve subtidal monitoring project. Algal results. August 1984 to February 1986. *Nature Conservancy Council, Peterborough, CSD Report* no. 620.
- Howson, C.M. & Picton, B.E., (ed.) 1997. The species directory of the marine fauna and flora of the British Isles and surrounding seas. Belfast and Ross-on-Wye: Ulster Museum and Marine Conservation Society.
- Jones, L.A., Hiscock, K. & Connor, D.W., 2000. Marine habitat reviews. A summary of ecological requirements and sensitivity characteristics for the conservation and management of marine SACs. *Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough. (UK Marine SACs Project Report.)*
- Laffoley, D.A., Connor, D.W., Tasker, M.L. & Bines, T., 2000. *Nationally important seascapes, habitats and species. A recommended approach to their identification, conservation and protection.* pp. 17. Peterborough: English Nature.
- McFadden, C.S., 1999. Genetic and taxonomic relationships among northeastern Atlantic and Mediterranean populations of the soft coral *Alcyonium corallioides*. *Marine Biology*, **133**, 171-184.
- McMath, A., Cooke, A., Jones, M., Emblow, C.S., Wyn, G., Roberts, S., Costello, M.J., Cook, B. & Sides, E.M., 2000. Sensitivity mapping of inshore marine biotopes in the southern Irish Sea (SensMap): Final report. *Report by the Countryside Council for Wales (CCW), Ecological Consultancy Services Ltd*

(*Ecoserve*), *Dúchas, the Heritage Service*, 116 pp. [Maritime Ireland /Wales INTERREG Reference no. 21014001].

- Tyler-Walters, H. & Jackson, A., 1999. Assessing seabed species and ecosystems sensitivities. Rationale and user guide. *Report to the Department of the Environment Transport and the Regions from the Marine Life Information Network (MarLIN), Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom, Plymouth. [MarLIN* Report no. 4, June 2001 edition.]
- Tyler-Walters, H., Hiscock, K., Lear, D.B. & Jackson, A., 2001. Identifying species and ecosystem sensitivities. *Report to the Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs from the Marine Life Information Network (MarLIN), Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom, Plymouth.* Contract CW0826. [Final Report.]
- UK Biodiversity Group, 1998. UK Biodiversity Group Tranche 2 Action Plans vol. V: maritime species and habitats. Peterborough: English Nature.

Appendix 1. MarLIN Biology and Sensitivity Key Information reviews – priority and terminology.

# Introduction

The full (as opposed to the much briefer 'basic') Biology and Sensitivity Key Information reviews (hereafter "full Key Information" reviews when referring to those for species and/or biotopes) are designed to be read by a wide audience, from environmental managers and nature conservation agency staff to marine scientists and members of the public. Therefore, the writing style was kept concise, yet accurate and the text kept to a minimum. To ensure that the Key Information reviews were unambiguous and understandable by a wide audience all specific terms used were defined in pop-up on-line glossaries. A full glossary of scientific terms was also provided on-line. The following design constraints should be noted:

- the Key Information reviews were designed to support environmental management and protection;
- the reviews target the 'Key Information' required to assess the sensitivity and recoverability of a species or biotope to environmental perturbation;
- the reviews are based on available scientific information, collated by the *MarLIN* team using the resources of the National Marine Biological Library at Plymouth;
- the reviews use defined categories (Key Information fields, words or terms with associated on-line glossaries) to produce concise, targeted information;
- although concise and key worded, the quality and accuracy of the information was paramount;
- all references made in the text are listed, in short format, at the bottom of each page and the full reference is displayed on the Web site via a pop-up browser window or in the on-line bibliography;
- the Key Information reviews are made available to a wide audience through the World Wide Web and were, therefore, designed to be viewed on the Web site, however
- the reviews are not designed to be complete scientific monographs on the species or biotope concerned.

The Key Information collated for species differed from that collated for biotopes, with a greater emphasis on the ecology and community function in the biotope reviews. Therefore, reviews of the biology and sensitivity of species (hereafter 'species Key Information reviews') and biotopes (hereafter 'biotope Key Information reviews') differ in their information content.

# **Species Key Information fields**

The species Key Information reviews addressed the following subject areas:

- basic information;
- taxonomy and identification;
- general biology (adult and larval/juvenile);
- habitat preferences and distribution;
- reproduction and longevity;
- sensitivity and recoverability, and
- marine natural heritage importance.

In addition 'basic information' reviews were compiled for species to compliment the biotope Key Information reviews, for species of conservation concern (e.g. rare and scarce or BAP species), for species exemplary of major benthic marine invertebrate groups, species characteristic of marine habitats, or for educational reasons. Where there was inadequate time or information to complete a full Key Information review of an important characterizing, representative or keystone species, basic information was prepared. Species Basic Information provides:

- species and common names;
- an image (where available);
- taxonomy (phylum and class);
- recorded distribution in the Britain and Ireland;
- habitat;
- description;
- additional information, including important characteristics that distinguish the species from similar species, and
- marine natural heritage importance, i.e. why the species 'matters'.

# **Biotope Key Information fields**

The biotope Key Information reviews addressed the following subject areas:

- basic information;
- biotope classification;
- ecological relationships;
- seasonal and longer term changes;
- habitat complexity;
- productivity;
- recruitment processes;
- time for community to reach maturity;
- habitat preferences and distribution;
- species composition;
- sensitivity and recoverability, and
- marine natural heritage importance.

Where relevant, the biotope Key Information review links directly to the Marine Environmental Resource Mapping and Information Database (MERMAID).

# Prioritization

Priority was given to marine habitats, biotopes and species that:

- the UK Government has management responsibilities or obligations for under international conventions and directives including protected species and BAP listed species;
- have been identified in European workshops as threatened or requiring documentation;
- are subject to national regulations;
- contribute to national nature conservation initiatives;
- are surrogates for the condition of other habitats, biotopes or species;
- are indicators of threatening processes;
- are at high risk of impact due to their sensitivity or vulnerability, or
- are nationally rare or scarce, and
- are 'keystone' or characteristic species of a habitat or biotope.

# Species

The *MarLIN* programme has focussed research on marine benthic species. Commercially exploited and other pelagic fish species were the subject of sensitivity research by the Centre for Environment, Fisheries and Aquaculture Science and the Fisheries Research Services of the Scottish Executive. Similarly, seabirds were already the subject of significant studies into their sensitivity, especially to oil spills.

Over 8,500 marine species have been recorded around the seas of the British Isles and Ireland (Howson & Picton, 1997). It was obvious that such as large number of species could not be researched. Therefore, it was decided to prioritize species research.

Full Key Information reviews were restricted to high priority species, i.e. species known to be in decline, at high risk of environmental impact, protected under several conventions or statutes, 'keystone', and representative or characteristic of a habitat or biotope. The list of species to be researched was derived using the priorities listed in Table App.1/1.

 Table App.1/1. Criteria used to identify priority species for Biology and Sensitivity Key Information research.

Priority	Reason for incl	usion
1	representative of Biodiversity Ac	tional legislation, in one of the Annexes to the Habitats Directive, a keystone, r characteristic species of a Habitats Directive Annex I habitat, a UK tion Plan species or species included within Habitats Action Plans, or species , Endangered, Vulnerable or at Low Risk under the IUCN Red list of mals
2	'Keystone'	'Keystone' species. (A species that, through its predatory activities or by mediating competition between prey species maintains community composition and structure. The term is also applied here to species which provide a distinctive habitat and whose loss would therefore lead to the disappearance of the associated community.)
2	Representative	Representative of species in a biotope, i.e. a surrogate for biotope sensitivity, includes characterizing species and exemplary species.
3	Exploited	Commercially important species
3	Indicator	Species indicative of threatening activities.
4	Rare or scarce	Nationally rare or scarce
5	Non-native	Alien or non-native species
6	Climate change	Species likely to change distribution due to climate change
R	Research	Species or group of species important in trial research, e.g. cephalopods.
Е	Education	Commonly known or encountered species.

In biotope Key Information research, species may be chosen to 'represent' the sensitivity of a benthic marine invertebrate group. For example, the bryozoans *Bugula turbinata* and *Flustra foliacea* may be used to 'represent' the sensitivity of erect bryozoans in the absence of other species research, and would be considered 'exemplary' species in this context.

# Species indicative of biotope sensitivity

The *MarLIN* and SensMap approach to biotope sensitivity assessment both assume that the biotope sensitivity is dependent on the sensitivity of the biotope's component species. In addition, both approaches identify species from which to derive (or indicate) biotope sensitivity. The *MarLIN* and SensMap teams met in September 1998 to discuss similarities of approach and the early draft version of the SensMap approach

(Cooke & McMath, 2000) was important in the development of the *MarLIN* approach to biotope sensitivity assessment.

Both approaches identify, 'keystone structural', 'keystone functional', and 'important characterizing' species. In addition, *MarLIN* includes 'important structural', 'important functional' and 'important other' species. *MarLIN* definitions are shown in Table App.1/2. A detailed explanation is provided in McMath *et al.* (2000) and Tyler-Walters *et al.* (2001).

 Table App.1/2.
 Selection criteria for species used to indicate sensitivity. The criteria are used to decide which species best represent the sensitivity of a biotope or community as a whole.

	Species used to indicate sensitivity
Rank	Criteria
Key structural	The species provides a distinct habitat that supports an associated community. Loss/degradation of this species population would result in loss/degradation of the associated community.
Key functional	The species maintains community structure and function through interactions with other members of that community (for example, predation, grazing, and competition). Loss/degradation of this species population would result in rapid, cascading changes in the community.
Important characterizing	The species is/are characteristic of the biotope (dominant, highly faithful and frequent) and are important for the classification of that biotope. Loss/degradation of these species populations could result in loss of that biotope.
Important structural	The species positively interacts with the key or characteristic species and is important for their viability. Loss/degradation of these species would likely reduce the viability of the key or characteristic species. For example, these species may prey on parasites, epiphytes or disease organisms of the key or characteristic species.
Important functional	The species is/are the dominant source of organic matter or primary production within the ecosystem. Loss/ degradation of these species could result in changes in the community function and structure.
Important other	Additional species that do not fall under the above criteria but where present knowledge of the ecology of the community suggests they may affect the sensitivity of the community.

In the majority of cases, several species indicative of sensitivity were identified, and researched together with the biotope Key Information. In a small number of cases, no additional species research was carried out for a biotope, usually because there was inadequate information on the species required to complete a full Key Information review. In which case basic information alone was prepared and relevant information of the biology or ecology of the species included in the biotope Key Information review.

In a few cases, biotope Key Information reviews were prepared based on the biotope complex as a whole, for example, LMS.MS and LMU.Sm, because the biotope complexes encompassed several different biotopes and it was inappropriate to identify species indicative of sensitivity. In a minority of cases no additional species research was carried out because of time constraints (see below) and relevant information written into the biotope Key Information review. For example, full species Key Information reviews of the common reed *Phragmites australis* and common saltmarsh grass *Potamogeton pectinatus* were not prepared for their relevant biotopes (IMU.NVC S4 and IMU.NVC A12 respectively) since the relevant literature was extensive and outside the expertise of the *MarLIN* team.

# **Priority biotopes**

The MNCR biotope classification (Connor *et al.*, 1997a, b) identifies over 270 separate biotopes, 370 if subbiotopes are included. Therefore, it was obvious that not all of the biotopes listed by Connor *et al.* (1997a, b) could be completed within the time available for the contract. Therefore, priority was given to important biotope complexes, biotopes and species included in the interest features of Annex I habitats of the Habitats Directive, or within the UK Biodiversity Action Plan of the seas around England and Scotland. A preliminary list of important biotopes was provided by EN and SNH but this list was still extensive.

# **Representative biotopes**

In order to produce an achievable list of biotopes for research, a sub-set of 120 biotopes was identified by the *MarLIN* team to 'represent' the sensitivity of other biotopes. A biotope was chosen as 'representative' of one of more other biotopes if the 'representative' biotope:

- occurred in similar habitats;
- was populated by similar functional groups of organisms, and
- was populated by the same (or functionally similar) species indicative of sensitivity as the biotope(s) they were chosen to represent.

The 'representative' biotopes were researched as single entities. The list of biotopes represented by the researched biotope is clearly shown on the biotope Key Information Web pages.

# Full Key Information review status

The Key Information reviews are subject to internal quality control procedures (see Tyler-Walters *et al.*, 2001). Reviews are prepared by the data research staff and edited by Dr Keith Hiscock, Programme Director before they are corrected and placed on-line. The Programme Directors' Key Information reviews are edited by the Senior Data Researcher. Key Information reviews are placed on-line in this 'draft' form, ready to be sent to one and occasionally two referees. The Web pages clearly state that 'This information is not refereed'. Reviews are then updated in light of the referees comments. The referee is identified on the final version of the Key Information review.

The 'review status' in the Tables and Appendices included in this report indicates the reviews' stage in the quality control procedures as follows:

- 'Signed-off and on-line' the review has been signed-off by Dr Hiscock (or Dr Tyler-Walters), the comments addressed, and the draft review has been placed on-line;
- 'With referee' the signed-off review has been sent to a referee;
- 'Refereed' referees comments have been received, acknowledged and filed but not yet addressed; and
- 'Refereed and updated' the referees changes and comments have been addressed, checked, and the referees name indicated on the revised, final on-line copy.

Common North		Deieniter	UK BAP	W&C Act	Hab. Dir.	NI Act	CITES	Berne	Net status	Ded Est (ILCN)	Completion
Common Name Tentacled lagoon worm	Scientific name Alkmaria romijni	Priority 1,4	*	*		, ,	-	, '	Nat. status Scarce	Red list (IUCN) None	Completion Refereed
Sea fan anemone	Amphianthus dohrnii	1,1	*						Rare	None	Complete
Lagoon sandworm	Armandia cirrhosa	1,0	*	*					Rare	None	Refereed
Knotted wrack	Ascophyllum nodosum (*)	1,2	*	*					Widespread	None	Refereed
Fan Mussel	Atrina fragilis	1,6	*	*		*			Scarce	None	Refereed
DeFolin's lagoon snail	Caecum armoricum	1,4	*	*					Rare	Insufficiently known	Refereed
A hydroid	Clavopsella navis	1,4	*	*					Rare	None	Refereed
Edible sea urchin	Echinus esculentus	1,2				*			Widespread	Lower Risk (LR/nt)	Refereed
Ivell's sea anemone	Edwardsia ivelli	1,4	*	*					Rare	Data deficient	Complete
Pink sea fan	Eunicella verrucosa	1,6	*	*					Uncommon	Vulnerable (VU A1d).	Complete
The tall sea pen	Funiculina quadrangularis	1	*						Not available	None	Complete
Lagoon sand shrimp	Gammarus insensibilis	1,4	*	*					Scarce	None	Refereed
Giant goby	Gobius cobitis	1,4		*					Rare	None	Complete
Couch's goby	Gobius couchi	1,4		*					Rare	None	Complete
Sunset cup coral	Leptopsammia pruvoti	1,4,6	*						Rare	None	Complete
Maerl	Lithothamnion corallioides	1,2	*		*				Not available	None	Refereed
Maerl	Lithothamnion glaciale	1,2	*						Not available	None	Complete
Horse mussel	Modiolus modiolus	1,2,6	*						Not available	None	Basic
Starlet sea anemone	Nematostella vectensis	1,4	*	*					Scarce	Vulnerable (VU A1ce)	Complete
Dog whelk	Nucella lapillus	1,2	*						Not available	None	Complete

Appendix 2a. Key Information reviews completed by MarLIN. Priority 1 species, designated or listed under statute or convention.

## Legend:

UK BAP = UK Biodiversity Action Plan; W&C Act = Wildlife & Conservation Act (1981); Hab. Dir. = EC Habitat Directive; NI Act = Wildlife (NI) Order 1985; CITES = CITES Convention; Berne = Berne Convention; Nat. Status = National Status; Completion = status of the Key Information review.

(\* = review includes *Ascophyllum nodosum* ecad *mackaii*)

Common Name	Scientific name	Priority	UK BAP	W&C Act	Hab. Dir.	NI Act	CITES	Berne	Nat. status	Red list (IUCN)	Completion
Native oyster	Ostrea edulis	1,2	*						Not available	None	Complete
European spiny lobster	Palinurus elephas	1,3,6	*						Not available	None	Complete
Lagoon snail	Paludinella litorina	1,4	*	*					Rare	None	Refereed
Common piddock	Pholas dactylus	1						*	Not available	None	Refereed
Maerl	Phymatolithon calcareum	1,2,6	*		*				Not available	None	Refereed
Common goby	Pomatoschistus microps	1						*	Widespread	None	Complete
Sand goby	Pomatoschistus minutus	1						*	Widespread	None	Complete
Honeycomb worm	Sabellaria alveolata	1,2	*						Not available	None	Refereed
Ross worm	Sabellaria spinulosa	1,2	*						Not available	None	Refereed
Serpulid tube worm	Serpula vermicularis	1,2	*						Not available	None	Complete
Lagoon sea slug	Tenellia adspersa	1,4	*	*					Rare	None	Refereed
Northern hatchet shell	Thyasira gouldi	1,4	*	*					Rare	None	Complete
Looping snail	Truncatella subcylindrica	1,4	*						Rare	Rare	Refereed
Common eelgrass	Zostera marina	1	*					*	Not available	None	Refereed
Dwarf eelgrass	Zostera noltii	1,4	*						Scarce	None	Complete

Appendix 2a (continued).	Key Information reviews completed by	<i>MarLIN</i> . Priority 1 species.	, designated or listed under statute or convention.

# Legend:

UK BAP = UK Biodiversity Action Plan; W&C Act = Wildlife & Conservation Act (1981); Hab. Dir. = EC Habitat Directive; NI Act = Wildlife (NI) Order 1985; CITES = CITES Convention; Berne = Berne Convention; Nat. Status = National Status; Completion = status of the Key Information review. Prioritization criteria (see text for details): 1 = Statute, Habitats Directive Annex, Red list; UK BAP; 2 = Key, Representative/ Important characterizing; 3 = Exploited; 4 =

Nationally rare or scarce; 5 = Non-native; 6 = Climate change; R = Research; E = Education.

			UK BAP	W&C Act	Hab. Dir.	Act		Berne			
Common Name	Scientific name	Priority	5	M	H;	Z	0 0	Be	Nat. status	Red list (IUCN)	Completion
A bivalve	Abra alba	2							Widespread	None	Complete
A red seaweed	Ahnfeltia plicata	2							Widespread	None	Complete
Dabberlocks	Alaria esculenta	2							Not available	None	Refereed
Dead men's fingers	Alcyonium digitatum	2							Widespread	None	Refereed
A brittlestar	Amphiura chiajei	2							Not available	None	Complete
A brittlestar	Amphiura filiformis	2							Not available	None	Complete
Rosy feather-star	Antedon bifida	2							Not available	None	Complete
A bristleworm	Aphelochaeta marioni	2							Not available	None	Refereed
Blow lug	Arenicola marina	2							Widespread	None	Refereed
A sea squirt	Ascidiella scabra	2							Widespread	None	Complete
Common starfish	Asterias rubens	2							Widespread	None	Refereed
An acorn barnacle	Balanus crenatus	2							Widespread	None	Refereed
An amphipod	Bathyporeia pelagica	2							Not available	None	Complete
Star ascidian	Botryllus schlosseri	2							Widespread	None	Complete
A heart urchin	Brissopsis lyrifera	2							Not available	None	Complete
A bryozoan	Bugula turbinata	2							Not available	None	Complete
A burrowing mud shrimp	Callianassa subterranea	2							Not available	None	Complete
A bristleworm	Capitella capitata	2							Widespread	None	Complete
A red seaweed	Ceramium nodulosum	2							Widespread	None	Complete
Common cockle	Cerastoderma edule	2,3							Widespread	None	Complete
Lagoon cockle	Cerastoderma glaucum	2							Not available	None	Refereed

## Legend:

UK BAP = UK Biodiversity Action Plan; W&C Act = Wildlife & Conservation Act (1981); Hab. Dir. = EC Habitat Directive; NI Act = Wildlife (NI) Order 1985; CITES = CITES Convention; Berne = Berne Convention; Nat. Status = National Status; Completion = status of the Key Information review.

Common Name	Scientific name	Priority	UK BAP	W&C Act	Hab. Dir.	NI Act	CITES	Berne	Nat. status	Red list (IUCN)	Completion
Carrageen	Chondrus crispus	2							Widespread	None	Complete
Sea lace or Dead man's rope	Chorda filum	2							Not available	None	Complete
Montagu's stellate barnacle	Chthamalus montagui	2							Widespread	None	Complete
Poli's stellate barnacle	Chthamalus stellatus	2							Widespread	None	Complete
A sea squirt	Ciona intestinalis	2							Not available	None	Refereed
A green seaweed	Cladophora rupestris	2							Not available	None	Complete
Light bulb sea squirt	Clavelina lepadiformis	2							Widespread	None	Complete
A bryozoan	Conopeum reticulum	2							Not available	None	Complete and
Coral weed	Corallina officinalis	2							Widespread	None	Refereed
A hydroid	Cordylophora caspia	2							Not available	None	Complete and
Slipper limpet	Crepidula fornicata	2,5							Not available	None	Refereed
Sea beech	Delesseria sanguinea	2							Widespread	None	Complete
Sea potato	Echinocardium cordatum	2							Not available	None	Refereed
A sea mat	Electra pilosa	2							Not available	None	Complete
Razor shell	Ensis spp.	2							Not available	None	Complete
Gut weed	Enteromorpha intestinalis	2							Common	None	Complete and
An isopod	Eurydice pulchra	2							Not available	None	Complete and
A bivalve	Fabulina fabula	2							Widespread	None	Complete and
Hornwrack	Flustra foliacea	2							Not available	None	Complete and
Horned wrack	Fucus ceranoides	2							Not available	None	Refereed
A brown seaweed	Fucus distichus	2							Not available	None	Refereed

### Legend:

UK BAP = UK Biodiversity Action Plan; W&C Act = Wildlife & Conservation Act (1981); Hab. Dir. = EC Habitat Directive; NI Act = Wildlife (NI) Order 1985; CITES = CITES Convention; Berne = Berne Convention; Nat. Status = National Status; Completion = status of the Key Information review.

			UK BAP	W&C Act	Hab. Dir.	NI Act	CITES	Berne			
Common Name	Scientific name	Priority			H	4		-	Tat. Status	Red list (IUCN)	Completion
Toothed wrack	Fucus serratus	2							Not available	None	Refereed
Spiral wrack	Fucus spiralis	2							Not available	None	Refereed
Bladder wrack	Fucus vesiculosus	2							Widespread	None	Complete
A red seaweed	Furcellaria lumbricalis	2							Not available	None	Complete and
A gammarid shrimp	Gammarus salinus	2							Not available	None	Complete and
Bowerbank's halichondria	Halichondria bowerbanki	2							Not available	None	Complete and
Breadcrumb sponge	Halichondria panicea	2							Not available	None	Complete
Sea oak	Halidrys siliquosa	2							Not available	None	Complete
Ragworm	Hediste diversicolor	2							Widespread	None	Complete
Blue – rayed limpet	Helcion pellucidum	2							Not available	None	Refereed
Sea thong	Himanthalia elongata	2							Not available	None	Refereed
An amphipod	Hyale prevostii	2							Not available	None	Refereed
Laver spire shell	Hydrobia ulvae	2							Not available	None	Refereed
An amphipod	Jassa falcata	2							Not available	None	Refereed
Banded chink shell	Lacuna vincta	2							Not available	None	Refereed
Oarweed	Laminaria digitata	2							Widespread	None	Complete
Tangle or cuvie	Laminaria hyperborea	2							Widespread	None	Complete
Oarweed	Laminaria saccharina	2							Widespread	None	Complete
Sand mason	Lanice conchilega	2							Not available	None	Complete and
Harbour crab	Liocarcinus depurator	2							Not available	None	Complete

Legend:

UK BAP = UK Biodiversity Action Plan; W&C Act = Wildlife & Conservation Act (1981); Hab. Dir. = EC Habitat Directive; NI Act = Wildlife (NI) Order 1985; CITES = CITES Convention; Berne = Berne Convention; Nat. Status = National Status; Completion = status of the Key Information review.

			UK BAP	W&C Act	Hab. Dir.	NI Act	CITES	Berne			
Common Name	Scientific name	Priority			H	4		ш	Nat. status	Red list (IUCN)	Completion
Encrusting corallines	Lithophyllum incrustans	2							Widespread	None	Complete
Common periwinkle	Littorina littorea	2							Widespread	None	Complete
Baltic tellin	Macoma balthica	2							Widespread	None	Refereed and
A bristleworm	Magelona mirabilis	2,3							Widespread	None	Refereed
Plumose anemone	Metridium senile	2							Widespread	None	Complete and
Sea grapes	Molgula manhattensis	2							Widespread	None	Complete and
A colonial tunicate	Morchellium argus	2							Not available	None	Complete
Sand gaper	Mya arenaria	2							Widespread	None	Refereed
Common mussel	Mytilus edulis	2,3							Widespread	None	Complete
A hydroid	Nemertesia ramosa	2							Not available	None	Complete
A brachiopod	Neocrania anomala	2							Not available	None	Complete
An opossum shrimp	Neomysis integer	2							Not available	None	Complete and
Gravel sea cucumber	Neopentadactyla mixta	2							Not available	None	Refereed
A catworm	Nephtys hombergii	2							Not available	None	Complete
Common brittlestar	Ophiothrix fragilis	2							Not available	None	Complete
Dulse	Palmaria palmata	2,3							Widespread	None	Refereed
Common limpet	Patella vulgata	2							Widespread	None	Refereed
Channelled wrack	Pelvetia canaliculata	2							Not available	None	Refereed
Ross	Pentapora fascialis	2							Not available	None	Refereed
A sea slug	Philine aperta	2							Not available	None	Complete
T agan da		1									

Legend:

UK BAP = UK Biodiversity Action Plan; W&C Act = Wildlife & Conservation Act (1981); Hab. Dir. = EC Habitat Directive; NI Act = Wildlife (NI) Order 1985; CITES = CITES Convention; Berne = Berne Convention; Nat. Status = National Status; Completion = status of the Key Information review.

Common Name	Scientific name	Priority	UK BAP	W&C Act	Hab. Dir.	NI Act	Berne	Nat. status	Red list (IUCN)	Completion
Long-clawed porcelain crab	Pisidia longicornis	2						Widespread	None	Complete
A bristleworm	Polydora ciliata	2						Not available	None	Complete
Sealoch anemone	Protanthea simplex	2						Not available	None	Complete
Green sea urchin	Psammechinus miliaris	2						Not available	None	Complete
A red seaweed	Rhodothamniella floridula	2						Uncommon	None	Complete
Furbelows	Saccorhiza polyschides	2						Not available	None	Complete
An acorn barnacle	Semibalanus balanoides	2						Widespread	None	Refereed
A bristleworm	Spio filicornis	2						Not available	None	Complete
A bristleworm	Spiophanes bombyx	2						Not available	None	Complete
A sand hopper	Talitrus saltator	2						Widespread	None	Complete
An encrusting bryozoan	Umbonula littoralis	2						Widespread	None	Refereed
Dahlia anemone	Urticina felina	2						Widespread	None	Complete
Pullet carpet shell	Venerupis senegalensis	2						Not available	None	Complete
A sea pen	Virgularia mirabilis	2						Not available	None	Complete

#### Legend:

UK BAP = UK Biodiversity Action Plan; W&C Act = Wildlife & Conservation Act (1981); Hab. Dir. = EC Habitat Directive; NI Act = Wildlife (NI) Order 1985; CITES = CITES Convention; Berne = Berne Convention; Nat. Status = National Status; Completion = status of the Key Information review.

Common Name	Scientific name	Priority	UK BAP	W&C Act	Hab. Dir.	NI Act	CITES	Berne	Nat. status	Red list (IUCN)	Completion
Little squid	Alloteuthis media	R							Not available	None	Complete
European common squid	Alloteuthis subulata	R							Not available	None	Complete
North Atlantic octopus	Bathypolypus arcticus	R							Not available	None	Complete
Curled octopus	Eledone cirrhosa	R							Not available	None	Complete
Bloody Henry starfish	Henricia oculata	R							Not available	None	Refereed
Broadtail shortfin squid	Illex coindetii	R							Not available	None	Complete
Long finned squid	Loligo forbesii	R							Not available	None	Complete
Common squid	Loligo vulgaris	R							Not available	None	Complete
Common octopus	Octopus vulgaris	R							Not available	None	Complete
Stout bobtail	Rossia macrosoma	R							Not available	None	Complete
Elegant cuttlefish	Sepia elegans	R							Not available	None	Complete
Common cuttlefish	Sepia officinalis	R							Not available	None	Complete
Pink cuttlefish	Sepia orbigniana	R							Not available	None	Complete
Common bobtail	Sepietta oweniana	R							Not available	None	Complete
Little cuttlefish	Sepiola atlantica	R							Not available	None	Complete
Dwarf bobtail	Sepiola rondeletii	R							Not available	None	Complete
Lesser flying squid	Todaropsis eblanae	R							Not available	None	Complete

Appendix 2c. Key Information reviews completed by MarLIN. Research only species.

# Legend:

UK BAP = UK Biodiversity Action Plan; W&C Act = Wildlife & Conservation Act (1981); Hab. Dir. = EC Habitat Directive; NI Act = Wildlife (NI) Order 1985; CITES = CITES Convention; Berne = Berne Convention; Nat. Status = National Status; Completion = status of the Key Information review.

			UK BAP	W&C Act	Hab. Dir.	NI Act	CITES	Berne			
<b>Common Name</b>	Scientific name	Priority	Ď	M	Ha	Ζ	Cľ	Bei	Nat. status	Red list (IUCN)	Completion
Trumpet anemone	Aiptasia mutabilis	1,4	*						Scarce	None	Basic
Red sea fingers	Alcyonium glomeratum	1,6	*						Not available	None	Basic
A red seaweed	Anotrichium barbatum	1,4	*						Rare	None	Basic
Scarlet and gold star coral	Balanophyllia regia	1,6	*				*	*	Scarce	None	Basic
Southern cup coral	Caryophyllia inornata	1,4					*		Rare	None	Basic
Devonshire cup-coral	Caryophyllia smithii	1,2,4	*				*		Not available	None	Basic
Basking shark	Cetorhinus maximus	1	*	*			*		Not available	Vulnerable	Basic
Leatherback turtle	Dermochelys coriacia	1	*	*	*		*	*	Not available	Critically Endangered	Basic
Skate	Dipturus batis	1	*						Not available	Endangered	Basic
Carpet coral	Hoplangia durotrix	1,4					*		Rare	None	Basic
Foxtail stonewort	Lamprothamnium papulosum	1,2,4		*					Scarce	Vulnerable	Basic
A cold water coral	Lophelia pertusa	1,2	*		*		*		Not available	None	Basic
Killer whale	Orcinus orca	1	*	*	*	*		*	Not available	Lower risk (LR/cd)	Basic
Fireworks anemone	Pachycerianthus multiplicatus	1,4	*						Scarce	None	Basic
Purple sea urchin	Paracentrotus lividus	1,3,4,6	*						Scarce	None	Basic
Cluster anemone	Parazoanthus anguicomus	1	*						Not available	None	Basic
Yellow cluster anemone	Parazoanthus axinellae	1,4	*						Scarce	None	Basic
Harbour porpoise	Phocoena phocoena	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	Not available	Insufficiently known	Basic
Common reed	Phragmites australis	1,2	*						Widespread	None	Basic

Appendix 2d. Basic information researched by MarLIN. Priority 1 species, designated or listed under statute or convention.

## Legend:

UK BAP = UK Biodiversity Action Plan; W&C Act = Wildlife & Conservation Act (1981); Hab. Dir. = EC Habitat Directive; NI Act = Wildlife (NI) Order 1985; CITES = CITES Convention; Berne = Berne Convention; Nat. Status = National Status; Completion = status of the Key Information review.

Common Name	Scientific name		UK BAP	W&C Act	Hab. Dir.	NI Act	CITES	Berne	Nat. status	Red list (IUCN)	Completion
Worm anemone	Scolanthus callimorphus	1,4	*						Rare	None	Basic
Northern sea urchin	Strongylocentrotus droebachiensis	1,4,6	*						Rare	None	Basic
A sea squirt	Styela gelatinosa	1	*						Not available	None	Basic
Bottle-nosed dolphin	Tursiops truncatus	1	*	*	*	*	*	Ĺ	Not available	Data deficient	Basic
Trembling sea mat	Victorella pavida	1,4	*	*				-	Rare	None	Basic

Appendix 2d (continued). Basic information researched by *MarLIN*. Priority 1 species, designated or listed under statute or convention.

### Legend:

UK BAP = UK Biodiversity Action Plan; W&C Act = Wildlife & Conservation Act (1981); Hab. Dir. = EC Habitat Directive; NI Act = Wildlife (NI) Order 1985; CITES = CITES Convention; Berne = Berne Convention; Nat. Status = National Status; Completion = status of the Key Information review. Prioritization criteria (see text for details): 1 = Statute, Habitats Directive Annex, Red list; UK BAP; 2 = Key, Representative/ Important characterizing; 3 = Exploited; 4 = Nationally rare or scarce; 5 = Non-native; 6 = Climate change; R = Research; E = Education.

## Sensitivity mapping: review of current habitat and species information

*Cereus pedunculatus* 

Cerianthus lloydii

#### W&CAct Hab. Dir. UK BAP CITES NI Act Berne **Common Name** Scientific name Priority Nat. status **Red list (IUCN)** Completion Beadlet anemone Widespread None Actinia equina 2 Basic 2 Not available A bryozoan Alcyonidium diaphanum None Basic An amphipod Ampelisca brevicornis 2 Not available None Basic Anarhichas lupus Wolf fish or Catfish 2.6 Not available None Basic Snakelocks anemone Anemonia viridis 2 Widespread Basic None 2 Icelandic cyprine Arctica islandia Not available None Basic Ascidiella aspersa 2 Not available None A sea squirt Basic 2 A bivalve Astarte sulcata Not available None Basic A cushion star Asterina gibbosa 2 Widespread Basic None 2 A branching sponge Axinella dissimilis Not available None Basic A barnacle Balanus perforatus 2.6 Not available None Basic 2 White Piddock Barnea candida Not available Basic None A brown seaweed *Bifurcaria bifurcata* 2.6 Not available None Basic A green seaweed Blidingia minima 2 Not available None Basic 2 Not available Basic A colonial sea squirt Botrvlloides leachi None Common whelk Buccinum undatum 2 Widespread None Basic Bugula flabellata 2 A bryozoan Not available None Basic Painted top shell Calliostoma zizyphinum 2 Not available Basic None A lichen 2 Caloplaca marina Not available None Basic Edible crab *Cancer pagurus* 2 Not available None Basic 2 Carcinus maenas Not available Basic Common shore crab None

Appendix 2e. Basic information researched by MarLIN. Priority 2 species, keystone, representative or characterizing species.

#### Legend:

Daisv Anemone

A tube anemone

UK BAP = UK Biodiversity Action Plan; W&C Act = Wildlife & Conservation Act (1981); Hab. Dir. = EC Habitat Directive; NI Act = Wildlife (NI) Order 1985; CITES = CITES Convention; Berne = Berne Convention; Nat. Status = National Status; Completion = status of the Key Information review.

2

2

Prioritization criteria (see text for details): 1 = Statute, Habitats Directive Annex, Red list; UK BAP; 2 = Key, Representative/ Important characterizing; 3 = Exploited; 4 = Nationally rare or scarce; 5 = Non-native; 6 = Climate change; R = Research; E = Education.

Not available

Not available

None

None

Basic

Basic

Common Name	Scientific name	Priority	UK BAP	W&C Act	Hab. Dir.	NI Act	CITES	Berne	Nat. status	Red list (IUCN)	Completion
A tube worm	Chaetopterus variopedatus	2							Not available	None	Basic
A bristleworm	Cirratulus cirratus	2							Not available	None	Basic
Club-headed hydroid	Clava multicornis	2							Not available	None	Basic
Velvet horn	Codium tomentosum	2							Not available	None	Basic
Basket shell	Corbula gibba	2							Not available	None	Basic
An amphipod	Corophium volutator	2							Not available	None	Basic
Jewel anemone	Corynactis viridis	2,6							Not available	None	Basic
Masked crab	Corystes cassivelaunus	2							Not available	None	Basic
Common sun star	Crossaster papposus	2							Not available	None	Basic
A red seaweed	Cryptopleura ramosa	2							Not available	None	Basic
Baked bean ascidian	Dendrodoa grossularia	2							Not available	None	Basic
A brown seaweed	Dictyopteris membranacea	2,6							Not available	None	Basic
Lesser gooseberry sea squirt	Distomus variolosus	2							Not available	None	Basic
A red seaweed	Drachiella spectabilis	2							Not available	None	Basic
A sea mat	Electra crustulenta	2							Not available	None	Basic
A bristleworm	Eteone longa	2							Not available	None	Basic
A bryozoan	Eucratea loricata	2							Not available	None	Basic
Green-leaf worm	Eulalia viridis	2							Not available	None	Basic
Grey top shell	Gibbula cineraria	2							Not available	None	Basic
Flat top shell	Gibbula umbilicalis	2							Not available	None	Basic
Angular crab	Goneplax rhomboides	2							Not available	None	Basic

Appendix 2e (continued).	Basic information researched by <i>MarLIN</i> .	Priority 2 species, keystone, representat	ive or characterizing species.

Legend:

UK BAP = UK Biodiversity Action Plan; W&C Act = Wildlife & Conservation Act (1981); Hab. Dir. = EC Habitat Directive; NI Act = Wildlife (NI) Order 1985; CITES = CITES Convention; Berne = Berne Convention; Nat. Status = National Status; Completion = status of the Key Information review.

Common Name	Scientific name	Priority	UK BAP	W&C Act	Hab. Dir.	NI Act	CITES	Berne	Nat. status	Red list (IUCN)	Completion
A hydroid	Hartlaubella gelatinosa	2,4							Rare	None	Basic
Great spider crab	Hyas araneus	2							Not available	None	Basic
A hydroid	Kirchenpaueria pinnata	2							Not available	None	Basic
A sea cucumber	Labidoplax media	2							Not available	None	Basic
A bristleworm	Lagis koreni	2							Not available	None	Basic
A lichen	Lichina pygmaea	2							Not available	None	Basic
Common sea slater	Ligia oceanica	2							Not available	None	Basic
Gaping file shell	Limaria hians	2							Not available	None	Basic
Rough periwinkle	Littorina saxatilis	2							Not available	None	Basic
A red seaweed	Lomentaria articulata	2							Not available	None	Basic
A starfish	Luidia ciliaris	2							Not available	None	Basic
A fanworm	Manayunkia aestuarina	2							Not available	None	Basic
Spiny starfish	Marthasterias glacialis	2							Not available	None	Basic
A red seaweed	Mastocarpus stellatus	2							Not available	None	Basic
Small periwinkle	Melaharphe neritoides	2							Not available	None	Basic
Rugose squat lobster	Munida rugosa	2,3							Not available	None	Basic
Green crenella	Musculus discors	2							Widespread	None	Basic
Blunt gaper	Mya truncata	2							Not available	None	Basic
A fanworm	Myxicola infundibulum	2							Not available	None	Basic
Velvet fiddler crab	Necora puber	2,3							Not available	None	Basic
Sea beard	Nemertesia antennina	2							Not available	None	Basic
Norway lobster	Nephrops norvegicus	2,3							Not available	None	Basic

## Legend:

UK BAP = UK Biodiversity Action Plan; W&C Act = Wildlife & Conservation Act (1981); Hab. Dir. = EC Habitat Directive; NI Act = Wildlife (NI) Order 1985; CITES = CITES Convention; Berne = Berne Convention; Nat. Status = National Status; Completion = status of the Key Information review. Prioritization criteria (see text for details): 1 = Statute, Habitats Directive Annex, Red list; UK BAP; 2 = Key, Representative/ Important characterizing; 3 = Exploited; 4 =

Nationally rare or scarce; 5 = Non-native; 6 = Climate change; R = Research; E = Education.

Common Name	Scientific name	Priority	UK BAP	W&C Act	Hab. Dir.	NI Act	CITES	Berne	Nat. status	Red list (IUCN)	Completion
A catworm	Nephtys incisa	2							Not available	None	Basic
A bristle worm	Notomastus latericeus	2							Not available	None	Basic
A bivalve	Nucula nitidosa	2							Not available	None	Basic
A lichen	Ochrolechia parella	2							Not available	None	Basic
A sea cucumber	Ocnus planci	2							Not available	None	Basic
Black brittlestar	Ophiocomina nigra	2							Not available	None	Basic
A brittlestar	Ophiura albida	2							Not available	None	Basic
Thick top shell	Osilinus lineatus	2							Not available	None	Basic
Pepper dulse	Osmundea pinnatifida	2							Not available	None	Basic
A tube worm	Owenia fusiformis	2							Not available	None	Basic
A cockle	Parvicardium ovale	2							Not available	None	Basic
China limpet	Patella ulyssiponensis	2							Not available	None	Basic
Sea gherkin	Pawsonia saxicola	2							Not available	None	Basic
Great scallop	Pecten maximus	2,3							Not available	None	Basic
An amphipod	Pectenogammarus planicrurus	2,4							Scarce	None	Basic
Phosphorescent sea pen	Pennatula phosphorea	2							Not available	None	Basic
American piddock	Petricola pholadiformis	2							Not available	None	Basic
Sea bristletail	Petrobius maritimus	2							Not available	None	Basic
A red seaweed	Phycodrys rubens	2							Not available	None	Basic
Flounder	Platichthys flesus	2							Not available	None	Basic
A red seaweed	Polyides rotundus	2							Not available	None	Basic
Fennel pondweed	Potamogeton pectinatus	2							Not available	None	Basic

## Legend:

UK BAP = UK Biodiversity Action Plan; W&C Act = Wildlife & Conservation Act (1981); Hab. Dir. = EC Habitat Directive; NI Act = Wildlife (NI) Order 1985; CITES = CITES Convention; Berne = Berne Convention; Nat. Status = National Status; Completion = status of the Key Information review. Prioritization criteria (see text for details): 1 = Statute, Habitats Directive Annex, Red list; UK BAP; 2 = Key, Representative/ Important characterizing; 3 = Exploited; 4 =

Nationally rare or scarce; 5 = Non-native; 6 = Climate change; R = Research; E = Education.

Common Name	Scientific name	Priority	UK BAP	W&C Act	Hab. Dir.	NI Act	CITES	Berne	Nat. status	Red list (IUCN)	Completion
Common saltmarsh grass	Puccinellia maritima	2							Not available	None	Basic
A bristleworm	Pygospio elegans	2							Not available	None	Basic
Sea ivory	Ramalina siliquosa	2							Not available	None	Basic
Beaked tasselweed	Ruppia maritima	2							Not available	None	Basic
Peacock worm	Sabella pavonina	2							Not available	None	Basic
Wireweed	Sargassum muticum	2,5							Not available	None	Basic
Peppery furrow shell	Scrobicularia plana	2							Not available	None	Basic
A serpulid tubeworm	Spirorbis spirorbis	2							Not available	None	Basic
A bivalve	Spisula elliptica	2							Not available	None	Basic
A sponge	Suberites carnosus	2							Not available	None	Basic
A sponge	Suberites ficus	2							Not available	None	Basic
A sponge	Suberites massa	2							Not available	None	Basic
Northern sea fan	Swiftia pallida	2,6							Not available	None	Basic
Common tortoiseshell limpet	Tectura testudinalis	2,6							Not available	None	Basic
A bivalve	Tellimya ferruginosa	2							Not available	None	Basic
Black shields	Tephromela atra	2							Widespread	None	Basic
Sea lettuce	Ulva lactuca	2							Not available	None	Basic
A lichen	Verrucaria maura	2							Not available	None	Basic
A lichen	Verrucaria mucosa	2							Not available	None	Basic
A lichen	Xanthoria parietina	2							Widespread	None	Basic

## Legend:

UK BAP = UK Biodiversity Action Plan; W&C Act = Wildlife & Conservation Act (1981); Hab. Dir. = EC Habitat Directive; NI Act = Wildlife (NI) Order 1985; CITES = CITES Convention; Berne = Berne Convention; Nat. Status = National Status; Completion = status of the Key Information review.

			UK BAP	W&C Act	Hab. Dir.	NI Act	CITES	Berne			
Common Name	Scientific name	Priority			H	4	$\cup$	Ē	Ital. Status	Red list (IUCN)	Completion
Cranch's spider crab	Achaeus cranchii	4							Scarce	None	Basic
A sea slug	Aeolidiella sanguinea	4							Rare	None	Basic
A hydroid	Aglaophenia kirchenpaueri	4							Scarce	None	Basic
A sea slug	Aeolidiella sanguinea	4							Rare	None	Basic
Pink sea fingers	Alcyonium hibernicum	4							Scarce	None	Basic
A spoon worm	Amalosoma eddystonense	4							Scarce	None	Basic
A sea anemone	Anemonactis mazeli	4							Scarce	None	Basic
A sea anemone	Arachnanthus sarsi	4							Rare	None	Basic
A sea slug	Atagema gibba	4							Rare	None	Basic
A sea slug	Caloria elegans	4							Scarce	None	Basic
Latticed corklet	Cataphellia brodricii	4							Scarce	None	Basic
A hermit crab	Clibanarius erythropus	4							Rare	None	Basic
An amphipod	Corophium lacustre	4							Scarce	None	Basic
A sea slug	Doris sticta	4							Scarce	None	Basic
Sponge crab	Dromia personata	4							Scarce	None	Basic
A sea anemone	Edwardsia timida	4							Scarce	None	Basic
A barnacle	Elminius modestus	4							Not available	None	Basic
A sea anemone	Halcampoides elongatus	4							Rare	None	Basic
A sea slug	Hero formosa	4							Scarce	None	Basic
T 1	1		1	1							

Appendix 2f. Basic information researched by MarLIN. Priority 4 species, nationally rare or scarce species.

# Legend:

UK BAP = UK Biodiversity Action Plan; W&C Act = Wildlife & Conservation Act (1981); Hab. Dir. = EC Habitat Directive; NI Act = Wildlife (NI) Order 1985; CITES = CITES Convention; Berne = Berne Convention; Nat. Status = National Status; Completion = status of the Key Information review.

Common Name	Scientific name	Priority	UK BAP	W&C Act	Hab. Dir.	NI Act	CITES	Berne	Nat. status	Red list (IUCN)	Completion
A hydroid	Laomedea angulata	4							Scarce	None	Basic
A sea anemone	Mesacmaea mitchellii	4							Scarce	None	Basic
A hydroid	Obelia bidentata	4							Rare	None	Basic
Yellow skirt slug	Okenia elegans	4							Scarce	None	Basic
A sea slug	Stiliger bellulus	4							Rare	None	Basic
A hydroid	Tamarisca tamarisca	4							Scarce	None	Basic
A sea slug	Trapania maculata	4							Rare	None	Basic
A sea slug	Trapania pallida	4							Scarce	None	Basic
A sea slug	Tritonia nilsodhneri	4							Scarce	None	Basic
A bryozoan	Turbicellepora magnicostata	4							Rare	None	Basic
Penny weed	Zanardinia prototypus	4							Scarce	None	Basic
A sponge	Adreus fascicularis	4,6							Rare	None	Basic
Glaucus pimplet	Anthopleura thallia	4,6							Scarce	None	Basic
A sea cucumber	Cucumaria frondosa	4,6							Scarce	None	Basic
Blue spot slug	Greilada elegans	4,6							Rare	None	Basic
Peacocks tail	Padina pavonica	4,6							Scarce	None	Basic

Appendix 2f (continued). Basic information researched by MarLIN. Priority 4 species, nationally rare or scarce species.

## Legend:

UK BAP = UK Biodiversity Action Plan; W&C Act = Wildlife & Conservation Act (1981); Hab. Dir. = EC Habitat Directive; NI Act = Wildlife (NI) Order 1985; CITES = CITES Convention; Berne = Berne Convention; Nat. Status = National Status; Completion = status of the Key Information review.

Appendix 2g. E	Basic information researched	by <i>MarLIN</i> .	Priority 5, non-native sp	pecies.
----------------	------------------------------	--------------------	---------------------------	---------

Common Name	Scientific name	Priority	I	W&C Act	Hab. Dir.	NI Act	CITES	Berne	Nat. status	Red list (IUCN)	Completion
Harpoon weed	Asparagopsis armata	5,6							Not available	None	Basic
Portuguese oyster	Crassostrea gigas	5							Not available	None	Basic
A sea squirt	Perophora japonica	5							Not available	None	Basic
Legend:	· · · ·	'									

UK BAP = UK Biodiversity Action Plan; W&C Act = Wildlife & Conservation Act (1981); Hab. Dir. = EC Habitat Directive; NI Act = Wildlife (NI) Order 1985; CITES = CITES Convention; Berne = Berne Convention; Nat. Status = National Status; Completion = status of the Key Information review.

			BAP	&C Act	Hab. Dir.	NI Act	CITES	ne			
Common Name	Scientific name	Priority	UK	W&C	Hal	N	CIJ	Berne	Nat. status	Red list (IUCN)	Completion
Gem anemone	Aulactinia verrucosa	6							Not available	None	Basic
Trigger fish	Balistes carolinensis	6							Not available	None	Basic
Deeplet sea anemone	Bolocera tuediae	6							Not available	None	Basic
A brown seaweed	Carpomitra costata	6							Not available	None	Basic
A sponge	Ciocalypta penicillus	6							Not available	None	Basic
Lumpsucker	Cyclopterus lumpus	6							Not available	None	Basic
Bryer's nut crab	Ebalia tumefacta	6							Not available	None	Basic
Red starfish	Echinaster sepositus	6							Not available	None	Basic
Yellow feathers	Gymnangium montagui	6							Not available	None	Basic
Cotton spinner	Holothuria forskali	6							Not available	None	Basic
Arch-fronted swimming crab	Liocarcinus arcuatus	6							Not available	None	Basic
Wrinkled swimming crab	Liocarcinus corrugatus	6							Not available	None	Basic
Northern stone crab	Lithodes maia	6							Not available	None	Basic
A red seaweed	Odonthalia dentata	6							Not available	None	Basic
Bristly crab	Pilumnus hirtellus	6							Not available	None	Basic
Leopard-spotted goby	Thorogobius ephippiatus	6							Not available	None	Basic
Bottle-brush hydroid	Thuiaria thuja	6							Not available	None	Basic
Black faced blenny	Tripterygion delaisi	6							Not available	None	Basic
Montagu's crab	Xantho incisus	6							Not available	None	Basic
John dory	Zeus faber	6							Not available	None	Basic

Appendix 2h. Basic information researched by *MarLIN*. Priority 6, species sensitive to climate change.

Legend:

UK BAP = UK Biodiversity Action Plan; W&C Act = Wildlife & Conservation Act (1981); Hab. Dir. = EC Habitat Directive; NI Act = Wildlife (NI) Order 1985; CITES = CITES Convention; Berne = Berne Convention; Nat. Status = National Status; Completion = status of the Key Information review.

Common Name	Scientific name	Priority	UK BAP	W&C Act	Hab. Dir.	NI Act	CITES	Berne	Nat. status	Red list (IUCN)	Completion
Cloak anemone	Adamsia carciniopados	Е							Not available	None	Basic
Red speckled anemone	Anthopleura ballii	E							Not available	None	Basic
Sea mouse	Aphrodita aculeata	E							Not available	None	Basic
A crab	Bathynectes longipes	E							Not available	None	Basic
A fanworm	Bispira volutacornis	Е							Not available	None	Basic
Parasitic anemone	Calliactis parasitica	E							Not available	None	Basic
A red seaweed	Catenella caespitosa	Е							Not available	None	Basic
Rock cook	Centrolabrus exoletus	Е							Not available	None	Basic
Goldsinny	Ctenolabrus rupestris	Е							Not available	None	Basic
Football sea squirt	Diazona violacea	Е							Not available	None	Basic
Lesser weever fish	Echiichthys vipera	Е							Not available	None	Basic
A zoanthid sea anemone	Epizoanthus couchii	Е							Widespread	None	Basic
A sea anemone	Halcampa chrysanthellum	E							Not available	None	Basic
Herring-bone hydroid	Halecium halecinum	E							Not available	None	Basic
Thick-lipped dogwhelk	Hinia incrassata	E							Not available	None	Basic
Netted dog whelk	Hinia reticulata	E							Not available	None	Basic
Common lobster	Homarus gammarus	E							Not available	None	Basic
A sea anemone	Hormathia coronata	Е							Not available	None	Basic
A hydroid	Hydractinia echinata	E							Not available	None	Basic
Ballan wrasse	Labrus bergylta	Е							Not available	None	Basic

Appendix 2i. Basic information researched by MarLIN. Priority E, species information prepared for educational pages.

Legend:

UK BAP = UK Biodiversity Action Plan; W&C Act = Wildlife & Conservation Act (1981); Hab. Dir. = EC Habitat Directive; NI Act = Wildlife (NI) Order 1985; CITES = CITES Convention; Berne = Berne Convention; Nat. Status = National Status; Completion = status of the Key Information review.

Common Name	Scientific name	Priority	UK BAP	W&C Act	Hab. Dir.	NI Act	CITES	Berne	Nat. status	Red list (IUCN)	Completion
A bivalve mollusc	Lasaea adansoni	E							Not available	None	Basic
Shore clingfish	Lepadogaster lepadogaster	E							Not available	None	Basic
Flying crab	Liocarcinus holsatus	E							Not available	None	Basic
Marbled swimming crab	Liocarcinus marmoreus	E							Not available	None	Basic
Shanny	Lipophrys pholis	Е							Not available	None	Basic
Flat periwinkle	Littorina obtusata	E							Not available	None	Basic
Common spider crab	Maja squinado	E							Not available	None	Basic
Sunfish	Mola mola	Е							Not available	None	Basic
Hermit crab	Pagurus bernhardus	Е							Not available	None	Basic
Hermit crab	Pagurus prideaux	Е							Not available	None	Basic
Tompot blenny	Parablennius gattorugine	E							Not available	None	Basic
A burrowing sea anemone	Peachia cylindrica	Е							Not available	None	Basic
Chalice sponge	Phakellia ventilabrum	E							Not available	None	Basic
A sea anemone	Phellia gausapata	E							Not available	None	Basic
A red seaweed	Polysiphonia lanosa	Е							Not available	None	Basic
Broad-clawed porcelain crab	Porcellana platycheles	Е							Not available	None	Basic
Purple laver	Porphyra umbilicalis	E							Not available	None	Basic
A sea anemone	Sagartiogeton undatus	Е							Not available	None	Basic
Small-spotted catshark	Scyliorhinus canicula	E							Not available	None	Basic

Appendix 2i (continued). Basic information researched by MarLIN. Priority E, species information prepared for educational pages.

#### Legend:

UK BAP = UK Biodiversity Action Plan; W&C Act = Wildlife & Conservation Act (1981); Hab. Dir. = EC Habitat Directive; NI Act = Wildlife (NI) Order 1985; CITES = CITES Convention; Berne = Berne Convention; Nat. Status = National Status; Completion = status of the Key Information review.

Common Name	Scientific name		UK BAP	W&C Act	Hab. Dir.	NI Act	CITES	Berne	Nat. status	Red list (IUCN)	Completion
Purple heart urchin	Spatangus purpureus	E							Not available	None	Basic
Orange sea grapes	Stolonica socialis	E							Not available	None	Basic
Great pipefish	Syngnathus acus	E							Not available	None	Basic
Thumbnail crab	Thia scutellata	E							Not available	None	Basic
By-the-wind-sailor	Velella velella	E							Not available	None	Basic

Appendix 2i (continued). Basic information researched by MarLIN. Priority E, species information prepared for educational pages.

#### Legend:

UK BAP = UK Biodiversity Action Plan; W&C Act = Wildlife & Conservation Act (1981); Hab. Dir. = EC Habitat Directive; NI Act = Wildlife (NI) Order 1985; CITES = CITES Convention; Berne = Berne Convention; Nat. Status = National Status; Completion = status of the Key Information review.

Appendix 3. Species selected as indicative of the sensitivity of the biotopes researched by <i>MarLIN</i> . For each species the type of information review is given, i.e. Full = a full
biology and sensitivity key information review has been completed, while Basic = basic information only. Not all the species information is on-line at the time of writing.

Biotope name	Code	Community Importance	Species	Review type
Abra alba, Nucula nitida and Corbula gibba in circalittoral muddy	CMS.AbrNucCor	Important characterizing	Lagis koreni	Basic
sand or slightly mixed sediment		Important characterizing	Nephtys hombergii	Full
		Important characterizing	Corbula gibba	Basic
		Important characterizing	Abra alba	Full
		Important characterizing	Nucula nitidosa	Basic
		Important other	Echinocardium cordatum	Full
Amphiura filiformis and Echinocardium cordatum in circalittoral	CMS.AfilEcor	Key functional	Amphiura filiformis	Full
clean or slightly muddy sand		Key functional	Echinocardium cordatum	Full
		Important structural	Callianassa subterranea	Full
Serpula vermicularis reefs on very sheltered circalittoral muddy sand	CMS.Ser	Key structuring	Serpula vermicularis	Full
Virgularia mirabilis and Ophiura spp. on circalittoral sandy or shelly	CMS.VirOph	Important characterizing	Virgularia mirabilis	Full
mud		Important characterizing	Amphiura filiformis	Full
		Important other	Pecten maximus	Full
Beggiatoa spp. on anoxic sublittoral mud	CMU.Beg	Important characterizing	Beggiatoa spp.	None
Brissopsis lyrifera and Amphiura chiajei in circalittoral mud	CMU.BriAchi	Key functional	Brissopsis lyrifera	Full
		Important characterizing	Amphiura chiajei	Full
		Important other	Calocaris macandreae	Basic
		Important other	Nephrops norvegicus	Basic
Seapens and burrowing megafauna in circalittoral soft mud	CMU.SpMeg	Key functional	Callianassa subterranea	Full
		Important characterizing	Virgularia mirabilis	Full
		Important functional	Liocarcinus depurator	Full
		Important functional	Amphiura filiformis	Full
Foraminiferans and <i>Thyasira</i> sp. in deep circalittoral soft mud	COS.ForThy	Important characterizing	Foraminifera	None
		Important characterizing	<i>Thyasira</i> sp.	None
		Important functional	Polychaeta	N/A
Styela gelatinosa and other solitary ascidians on very sheltered deep	COS.Sty	Key structuring	Pseudamussium septemradiatum	None
circalittoral muddy sediment		Key functional	Asterias rubens	Full
		Important characterizing	Styela gelatinosa	Basic
		Important characterizing	Abra alba	Full
		Important characterizing	Ascidiella scabra	Full
		Important characterizing	Metridium senile	Full

Biotope name	Code	Community Importance	Species	Review type
Bugula spp. and other bryozoans on vertical moderately exposed	CR.Bug	Important characterizing	Bugula turbinata	Full
circalittoral rock		Important characterizing	Bugula flabellata	Basic
		Important characterizing	Bugula turbinataBugula flabellataBugula flabellataBugula plumosaClavelina lepadiformisHalichondria paniceaMorchellium argusNemertesia ramosaAsterias rubensEchinus esculentusAlcyonium glomeratumLeptopsammia pruvotiCaryophyllia smithiiAlcyonidium diaphanumMetridium senileHalichondria bowerbankiAsterias rubensPomatoceros triqueterBalanus crenatusAlaria esculentaCorallina officinalisLithophyllum incrustansDelesseria sanguineaAlcyonium digitatumCalliostoma zizyphinumClavelina lepadiformis	Basic
		Important structural	Clavelina lepadiformis	Full
		Important structural	Halichondria panicea	Full
		Important structural	Morchellium argus	Full
		Important structural	Nemertesia ramosa	Full
		Important functional	Asterias rubens	Full
		Important functional	Echinus esculentus	Full
Caves and overhangs (deep)	CR.Cv	Important characterizing	Alcyonium glomeratum	Basic
		Important characterizing	Leptopsammia pruvoti	Full
		Important characterizing	Caryophyllia smithii	Basic
Halichondria bowerbanki, Eudendrium arbusculum and Eucratea	ECR.HbowEud	Important characterizing	Alcyonidium diaphanum	Basic
loricata on reduced salinity tide-swept circalittoral mixed substrata		Important characterizing	Metridium senile	Full
		Important characterizing	Halichondria bowerbanki	Full
		Important structural	Ascidiella scabra	Full
		Important structural	Balanus crenatus	Full
		Important structural	Bugula plumosaClavelina lepadiformisHalichondria paniceaMorchellium argusNemertesia ramosaAsterias rubensEchinus esculentusAlcyonium glomeratumLeptopsammia pruvotiCaryophyllia smithiiAlcyonidium diaphanumMetridium senileHalichondria bowerbankiAscidiella scabraBalanus crenatusAsterias rubensPomatoceros triqueterBalanus crenatusAlaria esculentaCorallina officinalisLithophyllum incrustansDelesseria sanguineaAlcyonium digitatumCalliostoma zizyphinumClavelina lepadiformisEchinus esculentus	Full
Pomatoceros triqueter, Balanus crenatus and bryozoan crusts on	ECR.PomByC	Important characterizing	Pomatoceros triqueter	Full
mobile circalittoral cobbles and pebbles		Important characterizing	Balanus crenatus	Full
Alaria esculenta on exposed sublittoral fringe bedrock	EIR.Ala	Key structuring	Alaria esculenta	Full
		Important characterizing	Corallina officinalis	Full
Foliose red seaweeds on exposed or moderately exposed lower	EIR.FoR	Important characterizing	Lithophyllum incrustans	Full
infralittoral rock		Important characterizing	Delesseria sanguinea	Full
		Important other	Alcyonium digitatum	Full
		Important other	Calliostoma zizyphinum	Basic
		Important other	Clavelina lepadiformis	Full
		Important other	Echinus esculentus	Full
		Important other	Nemertesia antennina	Basic
		Important other	Urticina felina	Full

Biotope name	Code	Community Importance	Species	Review type
Laminaria hyperborea forest with a faunal cushion (sponges and	EIR.LhypFa	Key structuring	Laminaria hyperborea	Full
polyclinids) and foliose red seaweeds on very exposed upper		Important characterizing	Alcyonium digitatum	Full
infralittoral rock		Important characterizing	Botryllus schlosseri	Full
		Important characterizing	Delesseria sanguinea	Full
		Important characterizing	Halichondria panicea	Full
		Important characterizing	Urticina felina	Full
		Important structural	Echinus esculentus	Full
Laminaria hyperborea with dense foliose red seaweeds on exposed	EIR.LhypR	Key structuring	Laminaria hyperborea	Full
infralittoral rock.		Key functional	Echinus esculentus	Full
		Key functional	Helcion pellucidum	Full
		Important characterizing	Delesseria sanguinea	Full
Laminaria saccharina and/or Saccorhiza polyschides on exposed	EIR.LsacSac	Key structuring	Laminaria saccharina	Full
infralittoral rock		Key structuring	Saccorhiza polyschides	Full
		Important functional	Echinus esculentus	Full
		Important functional	Lithophyllum incrustans	Full
Sponge crusts and anemones on wave-surged vertical infralittoral	EIR.SCAn	Key structuring	Alcyonium digitatum	Full
rock		Key functional	Echinus esculentus	Full
		Key structuring	Laminaria hyperborea	Full
		Key structuring	Metridium senile	Full
		Important functional	Asterias rubens	Full
		Important other	Botryllus schlosseri	Full
		Important other	Halichondria panicea	Full
Barnacles and Patella spp. on exposed or moderately exposed, or	ELR.BPat	Key structuring	Patella vulgata	Full
vertical sheltered, eulittoral rock		Key structuring	Semibalanus balanoides	Full
		Important functional	Nucella lapillus	Full
Corallina officinalis on very exposed lower eulittoral rock	ELR.Coff	Key structuring	Corallina officinalis	Full
		Important functional	Idotea pelagica	Basic
		Important functional	Gammaridae	N/A
Fucus distichus and Fucus spiralis f. nana on extremely exposed	ELR.Fdis	Key structuring	Fucus distichus	Full
upper shore rock		Key structuring	Fucus spiralis	Full

Biotope name	Code	Community Importance	Species	Review type
Himanthalia elongata and red seaweeds on exposed lower eulittoral	ELR.Him	Important characterizing	Patella vulgata	Full
rock		Important characterizing	ng Patella vulgata ng Semibalanus balanoides ng Himanthalia elongata ng Palmaria palmata ng Chondrus crispus ng Corallina officinalis Mytilus edulis Nucella lapillus Patella vulgata Semibalanus balanoides Nucella lapillus Corallina officinalis Palmaria palmata ng Fabulina fabula ng Magelona mirabilis Chamelea gallina ng Halcampa chrysanthellum ng Edwardsia timida Lanice conchilega ng Arenicola marina Abra alba Lithothamnion glaciale Ophiothrix fragilis Psammechinus miliaris ng Bathyporeia pelagica ng Nephtys cirrosa ng Gammarus salinus ng Neomysis integer Phymatolithon calcareum	Full
		Important characterizing	Himanthalia elongata	Full
		Important characterizing	Palmaria palmata	Full
		Important characterizing	Chondrus crispus	Full
		Important characterizing	Corallina officinalis	Full
		Important other	Mytilus edulis	Full
		Important other	Semibalanus balanoidesHimanthalia elongataPalmaria palmataChondrus crispusCorallina officinalisMytilus edulisNucella lapillusMytilus edulisPatella vulgataSemibalanus balanoidesNucella lapillusCorallina officinalisPatella vulgataSemibalanus balanoidesNucella lapillusCorallina officinalisPalmaria palmataFabulina fabulaMagelona mirabilisChamelea gallinaHalcampa chrysanthellumEdwardsia timidaLanice conchilegaArenicola marinaAbra albaLithothamnion glacialeOphiothrix fragilisPsammechinus miliarisBathyporeia pelagicaNephtys cirrosaGammarus salinusGammarus salinusGammarus zaddachiNeomysis integer	Full
Mytilus edulis and barnacles on very exposed eulittoral rock	ELR.MytB	Key structuring	Mytilus edulis	Full
	-	Key functional	Patella vulgata	Full
		Key structuring	Semibalanus balanoides	Full
		Important functional	Nucella lapillus	Full
		Important other	Corallina officinalis	Full
		Important other	Palmaria palmata	Full
Fabulina fabula and Magelona mirabilis with venerid bivalves in	IGS.FabMag	Important characterizing		Full
infralittoral compacted fine sand	C	Important characterizing	Magelona mirabilis	Full
		Important other	Chamelea gallina	None
Halcampa chrysanthellum and Edwardsia timida on sublittoral clean	IGS.HalEdw	Important characterizing	Halcampa chrysanthellum	Basic
stone gravel		Important characterizing	Edwardsia timida	Basic
Dense Lanice conchilega and other polychaetes in tide-swept	IGS.Lcon	Key structuring	Lanice conchilega	Full
infralittoral sand		Important characterizing	Arenicola marina	Full
		Important other	Abra alba	Full
Lithothamnion glaciale maerl beds in tide-swept variable salinity	IGS.Lgla	Key structuring	Lithothamnion glaciale	Full
infralittoral gravel	-	Important functional		Full
		Important functional	Psammechinus miliaris	Full
Nephtys cirrosa and Bathyporeia spp. in infralittoral sand	IGS.NcirBat	Important characterizing	Bathyporeia pelagica	Full
		Important characterizing	Nephtys cirrosa	Basic
Neomysis integer and Gammarus spp. in low salinity infralittoral	IGS.NeoGam	Important characterizing		Full
mobile sand		Important characterizing	Gammarus zaddachi	Basic
		Important characterizing	Neomysis integer	Full
Phymatolithon calcareum maerl beds with hydroids and echinoderms	IGS.Phy.HEc	Key structuring		Full
in deeper infralittoral clean gravel or coarse sand		Important characterizing	Neopentadactyla mixta	Full
		Important characterizing	Nemertesia ramosa	Full
Capitella capitata in enriched sublittoral muddy sediments	IMS.Cap	Key functional	Capitella capitata	Full

Biotope name	Code	Community Importance	Species	Review type
Echinocardium cordatum and Ensis spp. in lower shore or shallow	IMS.EcorEns	Key functional	Echinocardium cordatum	Full
sublittoral muddy fine sand.		Key functional	Ensis spp.	Full
		Important characterizing	Liocarcinus depurator	Basic
Macoma balthica and Abra alba in infralittoral muddy sand or mud	IMS.MacAbr	Key functional	Macoma balthica	Full
		Key functional	Abra alba	Full
		Important characterizing	Lagis koreni	Basic
		Important characterizing	Nephtys hombergii	Full
		Important functional	Echinocardium cordatum	Full
		Important functional	Fabulina fabula	Full
		Important other	Crangon crangon	Basic
Ruppia maritima in reduced salinity infralittoral muddy sand	IMS.Rup	Key structuring	Ruppia maritima	Basic
		Key structuring	Ruppia cirrhosa	Basic
		Important functional	Gammarus spp.	N/A
		Important functional	Hydrobia ulvae	Full
		Important other	Pomatoschistus minutus	Full
		Important other	Cerastoderma glaucum	Full
		Important other	Arenicola marina	Full
Zostera marina/angustifolia beds in lower shore or infralittoral clean	IMS.Zmar	Key structuring	Zostera marina	Full
or muddy sand		Important structural	Hydrobia ulvae	Full
		Important structural	Lacuna vincta	Full
Aphelochaeta marioni and Tubificoides spp. in variable salinity	IMU.AphTub	Key structuring	Polydora ciliata	Full
infralittoral mud	_	Important characterizing	Aphelochaeta marioni	Full
		Important other	Hydrobia ulvae	Full
		Important other	Hediste diversicolor	Full
		Important other	Lanice conchilega	Full
Arenicola marina and synaptid holothurians in extremely shallow	IMU.AreSyn	Important characterizing	Arenicola marina	Full
soft mud.	_	Important characterizing	Labidoplax media	Basic
		Important characterizing	Leptosynapta bergensis	None
Limnodrilus hoffmeisteri, Tubifex tubifex and Gammarus spp. in low	IMU.LimTtub	Key functional	Limnodrilus hoffmeisteri	Basic
salinity infralittoral muddy sediment		Key functional	Tubifex tubifex	Basic
-		Important other	Gammarus spp.	Basic

Biotope name	Code	Community Importance	Species	Review type
Potamogeton pectinatus community	IMU.NVC_A12	Key structuring	Potamogeton pectinatus	Basic
		Important functional	Potamogeton pectinatusBGammarus salinusFGammarus insensibilisFGammarus insensibilisFHydrobia ulvaeFConopeum reticulumFCordylophora caspiaFNeomysis integerFPomatoschistus minutusFPhragmites australisBGammarus insensibilisFGammarus salinusFHydrobia ulvaeFNeomysis integerFOcnus planciBPhiline apertaFVirgularia mirabilisFAmphiura filiformisFPolydora ciliataFAmpelisca spp.NCorophium spp.N	Full
		Important functional	Gammarus insensibilis	Full
		Important functional	Hydrobia ulvae	Full
		Important other	Conopeum reticulum	Full
		Important other	Cordylophora caspia	Full
		Important other	Neomysis integer	Full
		Important other	Pomatoschistus minutus	Full
Phragmites australis swamp and reed beds	IMU.NVC S4	Key structuring	Phragmites australis	Basic
с <u>г</u>	_	Important functional		Full
		Important functional	Gammarus salinus	Full
		Important functional	Hydrobia ulvae	Full
		Important other	Neomysis integer	Full
Ocnus planci aggregations on sheltered sublittoral muddy sediment	IMU.Ocn	Important characterizing		Basic
Philine aperta and Virgularia mirabilis in soft stable infralittoral	IMU.PhiVir	Important characterizing	Philine aperta	Full
mud		Important characterizing		Full
		Important other	Amphiura filiformis	Full
Polydora ciliata in variable salinity infralittoral firm mud or clay	IMU.PolVS	Key functional	Polydora ciliata	Full
Semi-permanent tube-building amphipods and polychaetes in	IMU.TubeAP	Key functional	Spiophanes bombyx	Full
sublittoral mud or muddy sand		Key functional	Polydora ciliata	Full
		Important characterizing	Ampelisca spp.	N/A
		Important characterizing	Corophium spp.	N/A
		Important characterizing	Haploops tubicola	None
Crepidula fornicata and Aphelochaeta marioni in variable salinity	IMX.CreAph	Important characterizing	Aphelochaeta marioni	Full
infralittoral mixed sediment	_	Important characterizing	Crepidula fornicata	Full
Filamentous green seaweeds on low salinity infralittoral mixed	IMX.FiG	Key structuring	Arenicola marina	Full
sediment or rock		Key structuring	Chaetomorpha linum	Basic
		Key structuring	Enteromorpha intestinalis	Full
		Important characterizing	Gasterosteus aculeatus	Basic
		Important characterizing	Neomysis integer	Full
		Important functional	Mytilus edulis	Full
		Important functional	Asterias rubens	Full
Limaria hians beds in tide-swept sublittoral muddy mixed sediment	IMX.Lim	Key structuring	Limaria hians	Basic

Biotope name	Code	Community Importance	Species	Review type
Laminaria saccharina, Chorda filum and filamentous red seaweeds	IMX.LsacX	Important characterizing	Chorda filum	Full
on sheltered infralittoral sediment		Important characterizing	Laminaria saccharina	Full
		Important functional	Asterias rubens	Full
		Important other	Arenicola marina	Full
Mytilus edulis beds on variable salinity infralittoral mixed sediment	IMX.MytV	Key structuring	Mytilus edulis	Full
		Important functional	Asterias rubens	Full
		Important functional	Nucella lapillus	Full
Ostrea edulis beds on shallow sublittoral muddy sediment	IMX.Ost	Key structuring	Ostrea edulis	Full
Polydora ciliata, Mya truncata and solitary ascidians in variable	IMX.PolMtru	Important characterizing	Aphelochaeta marioni	Full
salinity infralittoral mixed sediment.		Important characterizing	Mya arenaria	Full
		Important characterizing	Mya truncata	Basic
		Important characterizing	Polydora ciliata	Full
		Important other	Ascidiella scabra	Full
		Important other	Molgula manhattensis	Full
Venerupis senegalensis and Mya truncata in lower shore or	IMX.VsenMtru	Important characterizing	Venerupis senegalensis	Full
infralittoral muddy gravel		Important other	Arenicola marina	Full
		Important other	Littorina littorea	Full
		Important other	Littorina littorea Mya truncata Alcyonium digitatum	Basic
Alcyonium digitatum with a bryozoan, hydroid and ascidian turf on	IR.AlcByH	Key structuring	Alcyonium digitatum	Full
moderately exposed vertical infralittoral rock		Important characterizing	Clavelina lepadiformis	Full
		Important characterizing	Halichondria panicea	Full
		Important characterizing	Nemertesia ramosa	Full
Burrowing amphipods and <i>Eurydice pulchra</i> in well-drained clean	LGS.AEur	Important characterizing	Bathyporeia pelagica	Full
sand shores		Important characterizing	Eurydice pulchra	Full
Dense Lanice conchilega in tide-swept lower shore sand	LGS.Lan	Key structuring	Lanice conchilega	Full
		Important characterizing	Cerastoderma edule	Full
		Important characterizing	Nephtys cirrosa	Basic
		Important characterizing	Nephtys hombergii	Full
<i>Pectenogammarus planicrurus</i> in mid shore well-sorted gravel or coarse sand	LGS.Pec	Important characterizing	Pectenogammarus planicrurus	Basic
Talitrid amphipods in decomposing seaweed on the strand-line	LGS.Tal	Important characterizing	Talitrus saltator	Full
Zostera noltii beds in upper to mid shore muddy sand	LMS.Znol	Key structuring	Zostera noltii	Full
		Important functional	Hydrobia ulvae	Full
		Important functional	Littorina littorea	Full
		Important other	Arenicola marina	Full
		Important other	Cerastoderma edule	Full

Biotope name	Code	Community Importance	Species	Review type
Hediste diversicolor and Macoma balthica in sandy mud shores	LMU.HedMac	Important characterizing	Hediste diversicolor	Full
		Important characterizing	Macoma balthica	Full
		Important other	Aphelochaeta marioni	Full
		Important other	Cerastoderma edule	Full
Puccinellia maritima saltmarsh community	LMU.NVC_SM13	Key structuring	Puccinellia maritima	Basic
		Important characterizing	Armeria maritima	Basic
		Important characterizing	Glaux maritima	None
		Important characterizing	Limonium vulgare	None
		Important characterizing	Plantago maritima	None
		Important characterizing	Salicornia agg.	Non
Corallina officinalis and coralline crusts in shallow eulittoral	LR.Cor	Key structuring	Corallina officinalis	Full
rockpools.		Important characterizing	Lithophyllum incrustans	Full
		Important structural	Gibbula cineraria	Basic
		Important structural	Hyale prevostii	Full
		Important structural	Littorina littorea	Full
		Important structural	Patella vulgata	Full
Green seaweeds (Enteromorpha spp. and Cladophora spp.) in upper	LR.G	Key structuring	Cladophora rupestris	Full
shore rockpools		Key structuring	Enteromorpha intestinalis	Full
		Important characterizing	Tigriopus fulvus	None
		Important other	Littorina saxatilis	Basic
		Important other	Littorina littorea	Basic
Overhangs and caves	LR.Ov	Important characterizing	Morchellium argus	Full
		Important structural	Botryllus schlosseri	Full
		Important structural	Umbonula littoralis	Full
Rhodothamniella floridula in upper littoral fringe soft rock caves	LR.RhoCv	Important characterizing	Rhodothamniella floridula	Full
Yellow and grey lichens on supralittoral rock	LR.YG	Important characterizing	Caloplaca marina	Basic
		Important characterizing	Ochrolechia parella	Basic
		Important characterizing	Ramalina siliquosa	Basic
		Important characterizing	Tephromela atra	Basic
		Important characterizing	Xanthoria parietina	Basic
Erect sponges, Eunicella verrucosa and Pentapora fascialis on	MCR.ErSEun	Key structuring	Eunicella verrucosa	Full
slightly tide-swept moderately exposed circalittoral rock.		Important characterizing	Axinella dissimilis	Basic
		Important characterizing	Pentapora fascialis	Full

Biotope name	Code	Community Importance	Species	Review type
Faunal and algal crusts, Echinus esculentus, sparse Alcyonium	MCR.FaAlC	Key functional	Echinus esculentus	Full
digitatum and grazing-tolerant fauna on moderately exposed		Important characterizing	Alcyonium digitatum	Full
circalittoral rock		Important other	Lithophyllum incrustans	Full
		Important other	Parasmittina trispinosa	None
		Important other	Pomatoceros triqueter	Full
Flustra foliacea and other hydroid/bryozoan turf species on slightly	MCR.Flu	Important characterizing	Bugula turbinata	Full
scoured circalittoral rock or mixed substrata		Important characterizing	Flustra foliacea	Full
		Important characterizing	Nemertesia ramosa	Full
		Important functional	Echinus esculentus	Full
		Important other	Alcyonium digitatum	Full
		Important other	Halichondria panicea	Full
		Important other	Molgula manhattensis	Full
		Important other	Urticina felina	Full
Modiolus modiolus beds with hydroids and red seaweeds on tide-	MCR.ModT	Key structuring	Modiolus modiolus	Full
swept circalittoral mixed substrata		Important characterizing	Alcyonium digitatum	Full
		Important characterizing	Ophiothrix fragilis	Full
		Important functional	Echinus esculentus	Full
		Important other	Delesseria sanguinea	Full
Molgula manhattensis and Polycarpa spp. with erect sponges on tide-	MCR.MolPol	Key structuring	Molgula manhattensis	Full
swept moderately exposed circalittoral rock		Important characterizing	Alcyonium digitatum	Full
		Important characterizing	Flustra foliacea	Full
		Important characterizing	Nemertesia ramosa	Full
		Important characterizing	Urticina felina	Full
Musculus discors beds on moderately exposed circalittoral rock	MCR.Mus	Important characterizing	Musculus discors	Basic
Mytilus edulis beds with hydroids and ascidians on tide-swept	MCR.MytHAs	Key structuring	Mytilus edulis	Full
moderately exposed circalittoral rock	-	Important functional	Asterias rubens	Full
		Important other	Alcyonium digitatum	Full
		Important other	Balanus crenatus	Full
		Important other	Urticina felina	Full
Ophiothrix fragilis and/or Ophiocomina nigra beds on slightly tide-	MCR.Oph	Key structuring	Ophiothrix fragilis	Full
swept circalittoral rock or mixed substrata		Important characterizing	Alcyonium digitatum	Full
		Important functional	Asterias rubens	Full
		Important characterizing	Urticina felina	Full

Biotope name	Code	Community Importance	Species	Review type
Piddocks with a sparse associated fauna in upward-facing circalittoral	MCR.Pid	Key structuring	Pholas dactylus	Full
very soft chalk or clay		Key functional	Polydora ciliata	Full
		Important characterizing	Halichondria panicea	Full
		Important characterizing	Urticina felina	Full
Polydora sp. tubes on upward-facing circalittoral soft rock	MCR.Pol	Key structuring	Polydora ciliata	Full
Sabellaria spinulosa crusts on silty turbid circalittoral rock	MCR.Sspi	Key structuring	Sabellaria spinulosa	Full
		Important characterizing	Urticina felina	Full
		Important functional	Ophiothrix fragilis	Full
Urticina felina on sand-affected circalittoral rock	MCR.Urt	Key structuring	Balanus crenatus	Full
		Key structuring	Pomatoceros triqueter	Full
		Important characterizing	Alcyonium digitatum	Full
		Important characterizing	Nemertesia ramosa	Full
		Important characterizing	Urticina felina	Full
		Important structural	Flustra foliacea	Full
		Important structural	Pentapora fascialis	Full
Halidrys siliquosa and mixed kelps on tide-swept infralittoral rock	MIR.HalXK	Important characterizing	Halidrys siliquosa	Full
with coarse sediment.		Important structural	Aglaophenia pluma	Basic
		Important structural	Botryllus schlosseri	Full
		Important structural	Chondrus crispus	Full
		Important structural	Delesseria sanguinea	Full
		Important structural	Furcellaria lumbricalis	Full
		Important structural	Laminaria saccharina	Full
Laminaria digitata on moderately exposed sublittoral fringe rock	MIR.Ldig.Ldig	Key structuring	Laminaria digitata	Full
		Key structuring	Lithophyllum incrustans	Full
		Important characterizing	Palmaria palmata	Full
		Important functional	Patella vulgata	Full
Laminaria digitata and piddocks on sublittoral fringe soft rock	MIR.Ldig.Pid	Key structuring	Laminaria digitata	Full
		Key structuring	Pholas dactylus	Full
		Key functional	Polydora ciliata	Full
		Important characterizing	Palmaria palmata	Full

Biotope name	Code	Community Importance	Species	Review type
Grazed Laminaria hyperborea with coralline crusts on infralittoral	MIR.LhypGz	Key structuring	Laminaria hyperborea	Full
rock		Key functional	Echinus esculentus	Full
		Important characterizing	Delesseria sanguinea	Full
		Important characterizing	Lithophyllum incrustans	Full
		Important other	Alcyonium digitatum	Full
		Important other	Antedon bifida	Full
		Important other	Urticina felina	Full
Laminaria saccharina, Chorda filum and dense red seaweeds on	MIR.LsacChoR	Key structuring	Laminaria saccharina	Full
shallow unstable infralittoral boulders or cobbles		Important characterizing	Chorda filum	Full
		Important characterizing	Lithophyllum incrustans	Full
		Important other	Delesseria sanguinea	Full
Polyides rotundus, Ahnfeltia plicata and Chondrus crispus on sand-	MIR.PolAhn	Important characterizing	Ahnfeltia plicata	Full
covered infralittoral rock		Important characterizing	Chondrus crispus	Full
		Important characterizing	Furcellaria lumbricalis	Full
		Important characterizing	Polyides rotundus	Basic
		Important other	Urticina felina	Full
Sabellaria spinulosa with kelp and red seaweeds on sand-influenced	MIR.SabKR	Key structuring	Sabellaria spinulosa	Full
infralittoral rock		Important characterizing	Delesseria sanguinea	Full
		Important characterizing	Laminaria hyperborea	Full
		Important characterizing	Lithophyllum incrustans	Full
		Important characterizing	Urticina felina	Full
Barnacles and fucoids (moderately exposed shores)	MLR.BF	Key structuring	Ascophyllum nodosum	Full
		Key structuring	Semibalanus balanoides	Full
		Key structuring	Fucus serratus	Full
		Key functional	Patella vulgata	Full
		Important other	Hyale prevostii	Full
Enteromorpha spp. on freshwater-influenced or unstable upper	MLR.Ent	Important characterizing	Enteromorpha intestinalis	Full
eulittoral rock		Important characterizing	Porphyra spp.	Basic
Underboulder communities	MLR.Fser.Fser.Bo	Important characterizing	Botryllus schlosseri	Full
		Important characterizing	Pisidia longicornis	Full
		Important characterizing	Umbonula littoralis	Full
Mytilus edulis and Fucus vesiculosus on moderately exposed mid	MLR.MytFves	Key structuring	Mytilus edulis	Full
eulittoral rock		Important structural	Fucus vesiculosus	Full
		Important functional	Littorina littorea	Full
		Important functional	Nucella lapillus	Full
		Important functional	Patella vulgata	Full

Biotope name	Code	Community Importance	Species	Review type
Rhodothamniella floridula on sand-scoured lower eulittoral rock	MLR.Rho	Important characterizing	Rhodothamniella floridula	Full
		Important functional	Patella vulgata	Full
		Important other	Fucus serratus	Full
Ceramium sp. and piddocks on eulittoral fossilised peat	MLR.RPid	Important characterizing	Barnea candida	Basic
		Important characterizing	Ceramium nodulosum	Full
		Important characterizing	Enteromorpha intestinalis	Full
		Important characterizing	Petricola pholadiformis	Basic
Sabellaria alveolata reefs on sand-abraded eulittoral rock	MLR.Salv	Key structuring	Sabellaria alveolata	Full
		Important structural	Fucus serratus	Full
		Important functional	Littorina littorea	Full
Antedon spp., solitary ascidians and fine hydroids on sheltered	SCR.AntAsH	Important characterizing	Antedon bifida	Full
circalittoral rock		Important characterizing	Ciona intestinalis	Full
		Important characterizing	Clavelina lepadiformis	Full
		Important characterizing	Nemertesia ramosa	Full
Neocrania anomala and Protanthea simplex on very sheltered	SCR.NeoPro	Important characterizing	Ciona intestinalis	Full
circalittoral rock		Important characterizing	Neocrania anomala	Full
		Important characterizing	Protanthea simplex	Full
Suberites spp. and other sponges with solitary ascidians on very	SCR.SubSoAs	Key structuring	Suberites carnosus	Basic
sheltered circalittoral rock		Important characterizing	Ciona intestinalis	Full
		Important characterizing	Clavelina lepadiformis	Full
		Important characterizing	Nemertesia antennina	Basic
Ascophyllum nodosum with epiphytic sponges and ascidians on	SIR.AscSAs	Key structuring	Ascophyllum nodosum	Full
variable salinity infralittoral rock		Important structural	Fucus serratus	Full
		Important characterizing	Ciona intestinalis	Full
		Important characterizing	Halichondria panicea	Full
Cordylophora caspia and Electra crustulenta on reduced salinity	SIR.CorEle	Important characterizing	Cordylophora caspia	Full
infralittoral rock		Important characterizing	Electra crustulenta	Basic
		Important structural	Balanus crenatus	Full
Mixed fucoids, Chorda filum and green seaweeds on reduced salinity	/ SIR.FChoG	Important characterizing	Chorda filum	Full
infralittoral rock		Important characterizing	Fucus serratus	Full
		Important characterizing	Fucus vesiculosus	Full
Hartlaubella gelatinosa and Conopeum reticulum on low salinity	SIR.HarCon	Key structuring	Balanus crenatus	Full
infralittoral mixed substrata		Key structuring	Hartlaubella gelatinosa	Basic
		Important characterizing	Conopeum reticulum	Full

Biotope name	Code	Community Importance	Species	Review type
Laminaria saccharina park on very sheltered lower infralittoral rock	SIR.Lsac.Pk	Key structuring	Echinus esculentus	Full
		Important characterizing	Ciona intestinalis	Full
		Important characterizing	Laminaria saccharina	Full
		Important characterizing	Lithophyllum incrustans	Full
		Important characterizing	Ophiothrix fragilis	Full
Laminaria saccharina, foliose red seaweeds, sponges and ascidians	SIR.Lsac.T	Key structuring	Laminaria saccharina	Full
on tide-swept infralittoral rock		Important characterizing	Delesseria sanguinea	Full
		Important functional	Halichondria panicea	Full
		Important other	Botryllus schlosseri	Full
Laminaria saccharina on reduced or low salinity infralittoral rock	SIR.LsacRS	Key structuring	Asterias rubens	Full
		Key structuring	Balanus crenatus	Full
		Key structuring	Laminaria saccharina	Full
		Key functional	Psammechinus miliaris	Full
		Important structural	Ascidiella scabra	Full
		Important other	Ceramium nodulosum	Full
		Important other	Clavelina lepadiformis	Full
		Important other	Halichondria panicea	Full
		Important other	Mytilus edulis	Full
		Important other	Pomatoceros triqueter	Full
		Important other	Ulva lactuca	Basic
<i>Mytilus edulis</i> beds on reduced salinity tide-swept infralittoral rock	SIR.MytT	Key structuring	Asterias rubens	Full
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	5	Key structuring	Mytilus edulis	Full
		Important functional	Balanus crenatus	Full
		Important other	Halichondria panicea	Full
Polyides rotundus and/or Furcellaria lumbricalis on reduced salinity	SIR.PolFur	Important characterizing	Furcellaria lumbricalis	Full
nfralittoral rock		Important characterizing	Polyides rotundus	Basic
		Important other	Clavelina lepadiformis	Full
		Important other	Ciona intestinalis	Full
Ascophyllum nodosum on very sheltered mid eulittoral rock.	SLR.Asc	Key structuring	Ascophyllum nodosum	Full
		Key functional	Patella vulgata	Full
		Important functional	Hyale prevostii	Full
		Important functional	Semibalanus balanoides	Full
Ascophyllum nodosum ecad mackaii beds on extremely sheltered mid	SLR.AscX.mac	Key structuring	Ascophyllum nodosum	Full
eulittoral mixed substrata		Important characterizing	Hyale prevostii	Full
		Important characterizing	Littorina littorea	Full

Biotope name	Code	Community Importance	Species	Review type
Barnacles and Littorina littorea on unstable eulittoral mixed substrata	SLR.BLlit	Important characterizing	Littorina littorea	Full
		Important characterizing	Semibalanus balanoides	Full
Fucus ceranoides on reduced salinity eulittoral rock	SLR.Fcer	Key structuring	Fucus ceranoides	Full
		Key functional	Littorina littorea	Full
		Important characterizing	Enteromorpha intestinalis	Full
		Important other	Semibalanus balanoides	Full
Fucus vesiculosus on mid eulittoral mixed substrata	SLR.FvesX	Important characterizing	Fucus vesiculosus	Full
		Important other	Littorina littorea	Full
		Important other	Semibalanus balanoides	Full
		Important other	Patella vulgata	Full

## LITTORAL ROCK (and other hard substrata)

## LICHENS AND ALGAL CRUSTS

<b>Biotope name</b>		Biotope code
Chrysophycea	e on vertical upper littoral fringe soft rock.	LR.L.Chr
<b>Represents:</b>	Blidingia spp. on vertical littoral fringe soft rock.	LRL.L.Bli
	Ulothrix flacca and Urospora spp. on freshwater-influenced	LR.L.Ulo.Uro
	vertical littoral fringe soft rock.	
Yellow and gr	ey lichens on supralittoral rock.	LR.L.YG
<b>Represents:</b>	Prasiola stipitata on nitrate-enriched supralittoral or littoral fringe	LR.L.Pra
	rock.	
	Verrucaria maura on littoral fringe rock.	LR.L.Ver
	Verrucaria maura and Porphyra umbilicalis on very exposed	LR.L.Ver.Por
	littoral fringe rock.	
	Verrucaria maura and sparse barnacles on exposed littoral fringe	LR.L.Ver.B
	rock.	
	Verrucaria maura on moderately exposed to very sheltered upper	LR.L.Ver.Ver
	littoral fringe rock.	

## EXPOSED LITTORAL ROCK (mussel and barnacle shores)

<b>Biotope name</b>		Biotope code
Mytilus edulis a	and barnacles on very exposed eulittoral rock.	ELR.MB.MytB
Barnacles and	Patella spp. on exposed or moderately exposed, or vertical	ELR.MB.Bpat
sheltered eulitt	toral rock.	
<b>Represents:</b>	Chthamalus spp. on exposed upper eulittoral rock.	ELR.MB.Bpat.Cht
	Barnacles and Lichina pygmaea on steep exposed upper eulittoral	ELR.MB.Bpat.Lic
	rock.	
	Catenella caespitosa on overhanging, or shaded vertical, upper	ELR.MB.Bpat.Cat
	eulittoral rock.	_
	Barnacles, Patella spp. and Fucus vesiculosus f. linearis on	ELR.MB.Fvesl
	exposed eulittoral rock.	
	Semibalanus balanoides on exposed or moderately exposed, or	ELR.MB.Bpat.Sem
	vertical sheltered, eulittoral rock.	_
Fucus distichus	s subsp. anceps and Fucus spiralis f. nana on extremely exposed	ELR.FR.Fdis
upper eulittora	d rock.	
Corallina offici	inalis on very exposed lower eulittoral rock.	ELR.FR.Coff
Himanthalia el	ongata and red seaweeds on exposed lower eulittoral rock.	ELR.FR.Him
<b>Represents:</b>	Mixed red seaweeds on moderately exposed lower eulittoral rock.	MLR.R.XR
•	Palmaria palmata on very to moderately exposed lower eulittoral	MLR.R.Pal
	rock.	
	Mastocarpus stellatus and Chondrus crispus on very to moderately	MLR.R.Mas
	exposed lower eulittoral rock.	
	Osmundea (Laurencia) pinnatifida and Gelidium pusillum on	MLR.R.Osm
	moderately exposed mid eulittoral rock.	

## MODERATELY EXPOSED LITTORAL ROCK (barnacle and fucoid shores)

<b>Biotope name</b>		Biotope code	
<b>Barnacles and</b>	Barnacles and fucoids (moderately exposed shores).		
Represents:	<i>Pelvetia canaliculata</i> and barnacles on moderately exposed littoral fringe rock.	MLR.BF.PelB	
	<i>Fucus vesiculosus</i> and barnacle mosaics on moderately exposed mid eulittoral rock.	MLR.BF.FvesB	
	Fucus serratus on moderately exposed lower eulittoral rock.	MLR.BF.Fser	
	Fucus serratus and red seaweeds on moderately exposed lower	MLR.BF.Fser.R	

<b>Biotope name</b>		Biotope code
	eulittoral rock.	
	Dense Fucus serratus on moderately exposed to very sheltered	MLR.BF.Fser.Fser
	lower eulittoral rock.	
	Fucus serratus and piddocks on lower eulittoral soft rock.	MLR.BF.Fser.Pid
	Pelvetia canaliculata on sheltered littoral fringe rock.	SLR.F.Pel
	Fucus spiralis on moderately exposed to very sheltered upper	SLR.F.Fspi
	eulittoral rock.	
	Fucus vesiculosus on sheltered mid eulittoral rock.	SLR.F.ves
	Fucus serratus on sheltered lower eulittoral rock.	SLR.F.Fserr
	<i>Fucus serratus</i> , sponges and ascidians on tide-swept lower eulittoral rock.	SLR.F.Fserr.T
		SLR.F.Fserr.VS
	<i>Fucus serratus</i> and large <i>Mytilus edulis</i> on variable salinity lower eulittoral rock.	SLK.F.FSCII.VS
Fucus serratus	and under-boulder fauna on lower eulittoral boulders.	MLR.BF.Fser.Fser.Bo
<b>Represents:</b>	Laminaria digitata and under-boulder fauna on sublittoral fringe	MIR.KR.Ldig.Ldig.Bo
•	boulders.	
Ceramium sp.	and piddocks on eulittoral fossilised peat.	MLR.R.RPid
Rhodothamnie	<i>lla floridula</i> on sand-scoured lower eulittoral rock.	MLR.Eph.Rho
Enteromorpha	spp. on freshwater influenced or unstable upper eulittoral rock.	MLR.Eph.Ent
Represents:	<i>Porphyra purpurea</i> or <i>Enteromorpha</i> spp. on sand-scoured mid to lower eulittoral rock.	MLR.Eph.EntPor
	Ephemeral green and red seaweeds on variable salinity or disturbed eulittoral mixed substrata.	SLR.FX.EphX
Mytilus edulis	and <i>Fucus vesiculosus</i> on moderately exposed mid-eulittoral	MLR.MF.MytFves
rock).	• •	, ·
Represents:	Mytilus edulis beds on eulittoral mixed substrata.	SLR.Mx.MytX
-	Mytilus edulis, Fucus serratus and red seaweeds on moderately	MLR.MF.MytFR
	exposed lower eulittoral rock.	
	Mytilus edulis and piddocks on eulittoral firm clay.	MLR.MF.Myt.Pid
Sabellaria alve	olata reefs on sand-abraded eulittoral rock.	MLR.Sab.Salv

# SHELTERED LITTORAL ROCK (fucoid shores)

<b>Biotope name</b>		Biotope code
Ascophyllum n	odosum on very sheltered mid eulittoral rock.	SLR.F.Asc
<b>Represents:</b>	Ascophyllum nodosum on full salinity mid eulittoral rock.	SLR.F.Asc.Asc
	<i>Ascophyllum nodosum</i> , sponges and ascidians on tide-swept mid eulittoral rock.	SLR.F.Asc.T
	Ascophyllum nodosum and Fucus vesiculosus on variable salinity mid eulittoral rock.	SLR.F.Asc.VS
Ascophyllum n	odosum ecad mackaii beds on extremely sheltered mid eulittoral	SLR.FX.AscX.mac
mixed substrat	a.	
Fucus ceranoid	les on reduced salinity eulittoral rock.	SLR.F.Fcer
<b>Represents:</b>	<i>Fucus ceranoides</i> on reduced salinity mixed substrata.	SLR.FX.FcerX
	Fucus ceranoides and Enteromorpha spp. on low salinity	SIR.Lag.FcerEnt
	infralittoral rock.	_
Fucus vesiculo	sus on mid eulittoral mixed substrata.	SLR.FX.FvesX
<b>Represents:</b>	Ascophyllum nodosum on mid eulittoral mixed substrata.	SLR.FX.AscX
	Fucus serratus on lower eulittoral mixed substrata.	SLR.FX.FserX
	<i>Fucus serratus</i> with sponges, ascidians and red seaweeds on tide- swept lower eulittoral mixed substrata.	SLR.Fx.FserX.T
Barnacles and	Littorina littorea on unstable eulittoral mixed substrata.	SLR.FX.BLlit

# LITTORAL ROCK (other)

<b>Biotope name</b>		Biotope code
Green seawee rockpools.	ds ( <i>Enteromorpha</i> spp. and <i>Cladophora</i> spp.) in upper shore	LR.Rkp.G
Corallina offic	<i>inalis</i> and coralline crusts in shallow eulittoral rockpools.	LR.Rkp.Cor
<b>Represents:</b>	Seaweeds in sediment (sand or gravel)-floored eulittoral rockpools.	LR.Rkp.SwSed
	Coralline crusts and <i>Paracentrotus lividus</i> in shallow eulittoral rockpools.	LR.Rkp.Cor.Par
	Bifurcaria birfurcata in shallow eulittoral rockpools.	LR.Rkp.Co.Bif
	<i>Cystoseira</i> spp. in shallow eulittoral rockpools.	LR.Rkp.Co.Cys
Overhangs an	d caves	LR.Ov
Represents:	Sponges and shade tolerant red seaweeds on overhanging lower shore bedrock.	LR.Ov.SR
	Sponges, bryozoans and ascidians on deeply overhanging lower shore bedrock.	LR.Ov.SByAs
Rhodothamnie	ella floridula in littoral fringe soft rock caves.	LR.Ov.RhoCv

## LITTORAL SEDIMENTS

#### LITTORAL GRAVELS AND SANDS

Biotope name		Biotope code
Barren coarse	Barren coarse sand shores.	
<b>Represents:</b>	Barren shingle or gravel shores	LGS.Sh.BarSh
Pectenogamma	<i>rus planicrurus</i> in mid shore well-sorted gravel or coarse sand.	LGS.Sh.Pec
Talitrid amphi	pods in decomposing seaweed on the strandline.	LGS.S.Tal
Burrowing am	phipods and <i>Eurydice pulchra</i> in well-drained clean sand shores.	LGS.S.Aeur
<b>Represents:</b>	Burrowing amphipods and polychaetes in clean sand shores.	LGS.S.AP
	Burrowing amphipods and polychaetes (often with <i>Arenicola marina</i> ) in clean sand shores.	LGS.S.AP.P
	Burrowing amphipods <i>Pontocrates</i> spp. and <i>Bathyporeia</i> spp. in lower shore clean sand.	LGS.S.Ap.Pon
	Oligochaetes in reduced or low salinity gravel or coarse sand shores.	LGS.Est.Ol
Dense Lanice conchilega in tide-swept lower shore sand.		LGS.S.Lan

## LITTORAL MUDDY SANDS

Biotope name Muddy sand shores.		Biotope code LMS.MS
	Polychaetes and <i>Cerastoderma edule</i> in fine sand and muddy sand shores.	LMS.MS.PCer
	Macoma balthica and Arenicola marina in muddy sand shores.	LMS.MS.Mac.Are
Zostera noltii beds in upper to mid shore muddy sand.		LMS.Zos.Znol

#### LITTORAL MUDS

<b>Biotope name</b>		Biotope code
Puccinella maritima saltmarsh community		LMU.Sm (low mid) (NVC
		SM13)
<b>Represents:</b>	Saltmarsh (drift-line)	LMU.Sm (drift-line)
Salicornia sp.	pioneer saltmarsh	LMU.Sm (NVC SM8)
Hediste diversi	<i>color</i> and <i>Macoma balthica</i> in sandy mud shores.	LMU.Smu.HedMac
<b>Represents:</b>	Hediste diversicolor, Macoma balthica, and Arenicola marina in	LMU.Smu.HedMac.Are
	muddy sand or sandy mud shores.	
	Hediste diversicolor, Macoma balthica and Pygospio elegans in	LMU.Smu.HedMac.Pyg
	sandy mud shores.	

<i>Hediste diversicolor</i> , <i>Macoma balthica</i> and <i>Mya arenaria</i> in sandy mud shores.	LMU.Smu.HedMac.Mare
<i>Hediste diversicolor</i> and <i>Scrobicularia plana</i> in reduced salinity mud shores.	LMU.Mu.HedScr
<i>Hediste diversicolor</i> and <i>Streblospio shrubsolii</i> in sandy mud or soft mud shores.	LMU.Mu.HedStr
Hediste diversicolor and oligochaetes in low salinity mud shores.	LMU.Mu.HedOl

# INFRALITTORAL ROCK (and other hard substrata)

# 8. EXPOSED INFRALITTORAL ROCK

exposed sublittoral fringe bedrock.       Alaria esculenta and Laminaria digitata on exposed sublittoral fringe bedrock.       EIR.Kfa         Alaria esculenta forest with dense anemones and sponge crusts on extremely exposed infralittoral bedrock.       EIR.Kfa         Laminaria hyperborea forest with a faunal cushion (sponges and polyclinids) and foliose red seaweeds on very exposed infralittoral rock.       EIR.Kfa         Laminaria hyperborea with dense foliose red seaweeds on exposed infralittoral rock.       EIR.Kfa	f <b>aR.Ala</b> aR.Ala.Myt aR.Ala.Ldig aR.AlaAnSC
Represents:       Alaria esculenta, Mytilus edulis and coralline crusts on very exposed sublittoral fringe bedrock.       EIR.Kfa         Alaria esculenta and Laminaria digitata on exposed sublittoral fringe bedrock.       EIR.Kfa         Alaria esculenta forest with dense anemones and sponge crusts on extremely exposed infralittoral bedrock.       EIR.Kfa         Laminaria hyperborea forest with a faunal cushion (sponges and polyclinids) and foliose red seaweeds on very exposed infralittoral rock.       EIR.Kfa         Laminaria hyperborea with dense foliose red seaweeds on exposed infralittoral rock.       EIR.Kfa	aR.Ala.Ldig
Alaria esculenta and Laminaria digitata on exposed sublittoral fringe bedrock.       EIR.Kfa         Alaria esculenta forest with dense anemones and sponge crusts on extremely exposed infralittoral bedrock.       EIR.Kfa         Laminaria hyperborea forest with a faunal cushion (sponges and polyclinids) and foliose red seaweeds on very exposed infralittoral rock.       EIR.Kfa         Laminaria hyperborea with dense foliose red seaweeds on exposed infralittoral rock.       EIR.Kfa	-
fringe bedrock.       Alaria esculenta forest with dense anemones and sponge crusts on extremely exposed infralittoral bedrock.       EIR.Kfa         Laminaria hyperborea forest with a faunal cushion (sponges and polyclinids) and foliose red seaweeds on very exposed infralittoral rock.       EIR.Kfa         Laminaria hyperborea with dense foliose red seaweeds on exposed infralittoral rock.       EIR.Kfa	-
Alaria esculenta forest with dense anemones and sponge crusts on extremely exposed infralittoral bedrock.       EIR.Kfa         Laminaria hyperborea forest with a faunal cushion (sponges and polyclinids) and foliose red seaweeds on very exposed infralittoral rock.       EIR.Kfa         Laminaria hyperborea with dense foliose red seaweeds on exposed infralittoral rock.       EIR.Kfa	aR.AlaAnSC
extremely exposed infralittoral bedrock.         Laminaria hyperborea forest with a faunal cushion (sponges and polyclinids) and foliose red seaweeds on very exposed infralittoral rock.         Laminaria hyperborea with dense foliose red seaweeds on exposed infralittoral rock.         EIR.Kf	
Laminaria hyperborea forest with a faunal cushion (sponges and polyclinids) and foliose red seaweeds on very exposed infralittoral rock.EIR.KfLaminaria hyperborea with dense foliose red seaweeds on exposed infralittoral rock.EIR.Kf	
foliose red seaweeds on very exposed infralittoral rock.EIR.KfLaminaria hyperborea with dense foliose red seaweeds on exposed infralittoral rock.EIR.Kf	faR.LhypFa
rock.	v I
	faR.LhypR
<b>Represents:</b> <i>Laminaria hyperborea</i> with dense foliose red seaweeds on exposed EIR.Kfa upper infralittoral rock.	aR.LhypR.Ft
11	aR.LhypR.Pk
	aR.LhypR.Loch
<i>Laminaria hyperborea</i> park/forest and foliose red seaweeds with diverse fauna on tide-swept infralittoral rock.	R.LhypT
<i>Laminaria hyperborea</i> and foliose red seaweeds on moderately MIR.KI exposed infralittoral rock.	R.Lhyp
<i>Laminaria hyperborea</i> forest with dense foliose red seaweeds on MIR.KI moderately exposed upper infralittoral rock.	R.Lhyp.Ft
<i>Laminaria hyperborea</i> park and foliose red seaweeds on MIR.KI moderately exposed lower infralittoral rock.	R.Lhyp.Pk
<i>Laminaria hyperborea</i> forest, foliose red seaweeds, and a diverse fauna on tide-swept upper infralittoral rock.	R.Lhyp.TFt
on tide-swept lower infralittoral rock.	R.Lhyp.TPk
Mixed <i>Laminaria hyperborea</i> and <i>Laminaria ochroleuca</i> forest on MIR.KI moderately exposed infralitoral rock.	R.Lhyp.Loch
<i>Laminaria saccharina</i> and/or <i>Saccorhiza polyschides</i> on exposed infralittoral EIR.Kf rock.	faR.LsacSac
Foliose red seaweeds on exposed or moderately exposed lower infralittoral rock. EIR.Kf	faR.FoR
<b>Represents:</b> Foliose red seaweeds with dense <i>Dictyota dichotoma</i> and/or EIR.Kfa	aR.FoR.Dic
Dictyopteris membranacea on exposed lower infralittoral rock.	FoSwCC
	i.FoSwCC
	G.SCAn SCAn.Tub
infralittoral surge gullies.	I.SCAII. I UU
Sponge crusts and ascidians on wave-surged vertical infralittoral EIR.SG rock.	SCAs
<i>Dendrodoa grossularia</i> and <i>Clathrina coriacea</i> on wave-surged EIR.SG vertical infralittoral rock.	SCAs.DenCla

Biotope name		Biotope code
	Sponge crusts, colonial (polyclinid) ascidians and a bryozoan/hydrozoan turf on wave-surged vertical or overhanging infralittoral rock.	EIR.SG.SCAs.ByH
	Sponge crusts on extremely wave-surged infralittoral cave or gulley walls.	EIR.SG.SC

#### MODERATELY EXPOSED INFRALITTORAL ROCK

Biotope name Laminaria digitata on moderately exposed sublittoral fringe rock.		Biotope code
		MIR.KR.Ldig.Ldig
Represents:	<i>Laminaria digitata</i> , ascidians and bryozoans on tide-swept sublittoral fringe bedrock.	MIR.L.dig.T
	Fucoids and kelps in deep eulittoral rockpools.	LR.Rkp.FK
Laminaria digi	tata and piddocks on sublittoral fringe soft rock.	MIR.KR.Ldig.Pid
<i>Sabellaria spint</i> rock.	ulosa with kelp and red seaweeds on sand-influenced infralittoral	MIR.SedK.SabKR
Grazed Lamina	aria hyperborea with coralline crusts on infralittoral rock	MIR.LhypGz
<b>Represents:</b>	<i>Echinus</i> , brittlestars and coralline crusts on grazed infralittoral rock.	SIR.K.EchBriCC
	Sparse <i>Laminaria hyperborea</i> and dense <i>Paracentrotus lividus</i> on exposed infralittoral limestone.	EIR.KfaR.LypPar
	Grazed <i>Laminaria hyperborea</i> with coralline crusts on infralittoral rock.	MIR.Gzk.LhypGz
	Grazed <i>Laminaria hyperborea</i> forest with coralline crusts on upper infralittoral rock.	MIR.Gzk.LhypGz.Ft
Laminaria saccharina, Chorda filum and dense red seaweeds on shallow unstable		MIR.SedK.LsacChoR
Represents:	ulders and cobbles.           Ephemeral red seaweeds and kelps on tide-swept mobile           infralittoral cobbles.	MIR.SedK.EphR
	Mixed kelps with scour-tolerant and opportunistic foliose red seaweeds on scoured or sand-covered infralittoral rock.	MIR.SedK.XKscrR
	<i>Saccorhiza polyschides</i> and other opportunistic kelps on disturbed upper infralittoral rock.	MIR.SedK.Sac
<i>Halidrys siliquosa</i> and mixed kelps on tide-swept infralittoral rock with coarse sediment.		MIR.SedK.HalXK
<i>Polyides rotundus, Ahnfeltia plicata,</i> and <i>Chondrus crispus</i> on sand-covered infralittoral rock.		MIR.SedK.PolAhn

# SHELTERED INFRALITTORAL ROCK

Biotope name Laminaria saccharina park on very sheltered lower infralittoral rock.		Biotope code
		SIR.K.Lsac.Pk
Represents:	Mixed kelps <i>Laminaria hyperborea</i> and <i>Laminaria saccharina</i> on sheltered infralittoral rock.	SIR.K.LypLsac.
	Mixed kelps <i>Laminaria hyperborea</i> and <i>Laminaria saccharina</i> forest on sheltered upper infralittoral rock.	SIR.K.LhypLsac.Ft
	Mixed kelps <i>Laminaria hyperborea</i> and <i>Laminaria saccharina</i> park on sheltered lower infralittoral rock.	SIR.K.LhypLsac.Pk
	Laminaria saccharina on very sheltered infralittoral rock.	SIR.K.Lsac.
	<i>Laminaria saccharina</i> and <i>Laminaria digitata</i> on sheltered sublittoral fringe rock.	SIR.K.Lsac.Ldig
	<i>Laminaria saccharina</i> forest on very sheltered upper infralittoral rock.	SIR.K.Lsac.Ft
	Sparse <i>Laminaria saccharina</i> with <i>Codium</i> spp. and sparse red seaweeds on heavily silted very sheltered infralittoral rock. *	SIR.K.Lsac.Cod
Laminaria saccharina, foliose red seaweeds, sponges and ascidians on tide-swept		SIR.K.Lsac.T
infralittoral ro		
Laminaria saccharina on reduced salinity infralittoral rock.		SIR.K.LsacRS
<b>Represents:</b>	Sparse Laminaria saccharina with dense filamentous red seaweeds,	SIR.K.LsacRS.FiR

Biotope name	Biotope code
sponges and <i>Balanus crenatus</i> on tide-swept variable salinity infralittoral rock.	
<i>Laminaria saccharina</i> and <i>Psammechinus miliaris</i> on slightly reduced salinity grazed infralittoral rock.	SIR.K.LsacRS.Psa
<i>Laminaria saccharina</i> with <i>Phyllophora</i> spp. and filamentous green seaweeds on reduced or low salinity infralittoral rock.	SIR.K.LsacRS.Phy
Mytilus edulis beds on reduced salinity tide-swept infralittoral rock.	SIR.EstFa.MytT
<i>Cordylophora caspia</i> and <i>Electra crustulenta</i> on reduced salinity infralittoral rock.	SIR.EstFa.CorEle
Hartlaubella gelatinosa and Conopeum reticulum on low salinity infralittoral mixed substrata.	SIR.EstFa.HarCon
Mixed fucoids, <i>Chorda filum</i> and green seaweeds on reduced salinity infralittoral rock.	SIR.Lag.FChoG
<i>Ascophyllum nodosum</i> with epiphytic sponges and ascidians on variable salinity infralittoral rock.	SIR.Lag.AscSAs
<i>Polyides rotundus</i> and/or <i>Furcellaria lumbricalis</i> on reduced salinity infralittoral rock.	SIR.Lag.PolFur

# INFRALITTORAL ROCK (other)

Biotope name		Biotope code	
	<i>itatum</i> and a bryozoan, hydroid and ascidian turf on moderately al infralittoral rock.	IR.FaSwV.AlcBytH	
Represents:	<i>Corynactis viridis, Metridium senile</i> and <i>Alcyonium digitatum</i> on exposed or moderately exposed vertical infralittoral rock.	IR.FaSwV.CorMetAlc	
	<i>Hiatella arctica</i> , bryozoans and ascidians on vertical infralittoral soft rock.	IR.FaSwV.AlcByH.Hia	
	<i>Alcyonium digitatum</i> with dense <i>Tubularia indivisa</i> and anemones on strongly tide-swept circalittoral rock.	ECR.Alc.AlcTub	
	Alcyonium digitatum with massive sponges (Cliona celata and Pachymatisma johnstonia) and Nemertesia antennina on moderately tide-swept exposed circalittoral rock.	ECR.Alc.AlcMaS	
	Alcyonium digitatum with Securiflustra securifrons on weakly tide- swept or scoured moderately exposed circalittoral rock.	ECR.Alc.AlcSec	
	<i>Alcyonium digitatum, Pomatoceros triqueter</i> , algal and bryozoan crusts on vertical exposed circalittoral rock.	ECR.Alc.AlcC	
	Coralline crusts, <i>Parasmittina trispinosa</i> , <i>Caryophyllia smithii</i> , <i>Haliclona viscosa</i> , polyclinids and sparse <i>Corynactis viridis</i> on very exposed circalittoral rock.	ECR.Efa.CCParCar	
	<i>Corynactis viridis</i> and a crisiid/ <i>Bugula</i> / <i>Cellaria</i> turf on steep or vertical exposed circalittoral rock.	ECR.Efa.CoCri	
	Balanus crenatus and Tubularia indivisa on extremely tide-swept circalittoral rock.	ECR.BS.BalTub	
	<i>Tubularia indivisa</i> , sponges and other hydroids on tide-swept circalittoral bedrock.	ECR.BS.TubS	
	Balanus crenatus, Halichondria panicea and Alcyonidium diaphanum on extremely tide-swept sheltered circalittoral rock.	ECR.BS.BalHpan	
	Cushion sponges, hydroids and ascidians on very tide-swept sheltered circalittoral rock.	ECR.BS.CuSH	

# CIRCALITTORAL ROCK (and other hard substrata)

# EXPOSED CIRCALITTORAL ROCK

Biotope name		Biotope code
Pomatoceros tr	Pomatoceros triqueter, Balanus crenatus and bryozoan crusts on mobile	
circalittoral co	bbles and pebbles.	
Represents:	<i>Balanus crenatus</i> and/or <i>Pomatoceros triqueter</i> with spirorbid worms and coralline crusts on severely scoured infralittoral rock.	EIR.SG.CC
	<i>Balanus crenatus</i> and/or <i>Pomatoceros triqueter</i> with spirorbid worms and coralline crusts on severely scoured vertical infralittoral rock.	EIR.SG.CC.BalPom
	Coralline crusts and crustaceans on mobile boulders and cobbles in surge gullies.	EIR.SG.CC.Mob
<i>Halichondria bowerbanki, Eudendrium arbusculum</i> and <i>Eucratea loricata</i> on reduced salinity tide-swept circalittoral mixed substrata.		ECR.BS.HbowEud

#### MODERATELY EXPOSED CIRCALITTORAL ROCK

<b>Biotope name</b>		Biotope code
Erect sponges, Eunicella verrucosa and Pentapora foliacea on slightly tide-swept		MCR.Xfa.ErSEun
	posed circalittoral rock.	
Represents:	Phakellia ventilabrum and axinellid sponges on deep exposed	MCR.Xfa.PhaAxi
	circalittoral rock.	
	Cushion sponges (Polymastia boletiformis, Tethya), stalked	MCR.Xfa.ErSPbolSH
	sponges, Nemertesia spp. and Pentapora foliacea on moderately	
	exposed circalittoral rock.	
	Erect sponges and <i>Swiftia pallida</i> on slightly tide-swept moderately	MCR.Xfa.ErSSwi
	exposed circalittoral rock.	
	a and other hydroid/bryozoan turf species on slightly scoured	MCR.ByH.Flu.
	ck or mixed substrata.	
<b>Represents:</b>	Sparse sponges, Nemertesia spp., Alcyonidium diaphanum and	MCR.ByH
	Bowerbankia spp. on circalittoral mixed substrata.	.SnemAdia
	Flustra foliacea on slightly scoured silty circalittoral rock or mixed	MCR.ByH.Flu
	substrata	.Flu.
	Flustra foliacea with hydroids, bryozoans and sponges on slightly	MCR.ByH.Flu
	tide-swept circalittoral mixed substrata.	.HbyS
	Sertularia argentea, S. cupressina and Hydrallmania falcata on	MCR.ByH.Flu
	tide-swept circalittoral cobbles and pebbles.	.SerHyd.
	Haliclona oculata and Flustra foliacea with a rich faunal turf on	MCR.ByH.Flu
	tide-swept sheltered circalittoral boulders or cobbles.	.Hocu.
	on sand-affected circalittoral rock.	MCR.ByH.Urt.
<b>Represents:</b>	Urticina felina on sand-scoured circalittoral rock.	MCR.ByH.Urt.Urt.
	Urticina felina and Ciocalypta penicillus on sand-covered	MCR.ByH.Urt
	circalittoral rock.	.Cio.
	ulosa crusts on silty turbid circalittoral rock.	MCR.Csab.Sspi
	beds with hydroids and ascidians on tide-swept moderately	MCR.M
exposed circal	ittoral rock.	.MytHAs
Musculus disco	ors beds on moderately exposed circalittoral rock.	MCR.M.Mus
Modiolus modiolus beds with hydroids and red seaweeds on tide-swept		MCR.M.ModT
	ixed substrata.	
Represents:	Modiolus modiolus beds with Chlamys varia, sponges, hydroids	SCR.Mod
	and bryozoans on slightly tide-swept very sheltered circalittoral	.ModCvar
	mixed substrata.	- • •
	Modiolus modiolus beds with fine hydroids and large solitary	SCR.Mod. ModHAs
	ascidians on very sheltered circalittoral mixed substrata.	

Biotope name		Biotope code
Ophiothrix frag	Ophiothrix fragilis and/or Ophiocomina nigra beds on slightly tide-swept	
circalittoral ro	ck or mixed substrata.	
<b>Represents:</b>	Ophiopholis aculeata beds on slightly tide-swept circalittoral rock	MCR.Bri.Oph
-	or mixed substrata.	.Oacu
Faunal and alg	al crusts, <i>Echinus esculentus</i> , sparse <i>Alcyonium digitatum</i> , and	MCR.GzFa
grazing-tolera	nt fauna on moderately exposed circalittoral rock.	.FaAlC
<b>Represents:</b>	Faunal and algal crusts, Echinus esculentus, sparse Alcyonium	MCR.GzFa
	digitatum, Abietinaria abietina, and other grazing-tolerant fauna on	.FaAlC.Abi
	moderately exposed circalittoral rock.	
Molgula manha	attensis and Polycarpa spp. with erect sponges on tide-swept	MCR.As.MolPol
	posed circalittoral rock.	
Represents:	Stolonica socialis and/or Polyclinum aurantium with Flustra	MCR.As.Sto.Paur
-	<i>foliacea</i> on slightly sand-scoured tide-swept moderately exposed	
	circalittoral rock.	
	Dense ascidians, bryozoans and hydroids on a crust of Sabellaria	MCR.As.MolPol.Sab
	spinulosa on tide-swept circalittoral rock.	
Piddocks with a sparse associated fauna in upward-facing circalittoral very soft		MCR.SfR.Pid
chalk or clay.	· · · · ·	
<i>Polydora</i> sp. tubes on upward-facing circalittoral soft rock.		MCR.SfR.Pol

## SHELTERED CIRCALITTORAL ROCK

Biotope name		Biotope code
Antedon spp.,	Antedon spp., solitary ascidians and fine hydroids on sheltered circalittoral rock.	
Suberites spp.	and other sponges with solitary ascidians on very sheltered	SCR.BrAS.SubSoAs
circalittoral ro	ock.	
Represents:	Solitary ascidians, including <i>Ascidia mentula</i> and <i>Ciona intestinalis</i> , on very sheltered circalittoral rock.	SCR.BrAS.Amen.Cio
	Large <i>Metridium senile</i> and solitary ascidians on grazed very sheltered circalittoral rock.	SCR.BrAS.AmenCio.Met
	Ascidiella aspersa on sheltered circalittoral rocks on muddy sediment.	SCR.BrAS.Aasp
Neocrania anomala and Protanthea simplex on very sheltered circalittoral rock.		SCR.BrAs.NeoPro
Represents:	Brachiopods, calcareous tubeworms ( <i>Placostegus tridentatus</i> , <i>Hydroides</i> ) and sponges on variable salinity circalittoral rock.	SCR.BrAs.NeoPro.CaTw

# CIRCALITTORAL ROCK (other)

<b>Biotope name</b> Bugula spp. and other bryozoans on vertical moderately exposed circalittoral rock.		Biotope code CR.FaV.Bug
Caves and ove	rhangs (deep)	CR.Cv
Represents:	Sponges, cup corals and <i>Parerythropodium coralloides</i> on shaded or overhanging circalittoral rock.	CR.Cv.Scup

# CIRCALITTORAL OFFSHORE ROCK (AND OTHER HARD SUBSTRATA)

Biotope name	Biotope code
Lophelia reefs.	COR.Lop

## SUBLITTORAL SEDIMENTS

#### INFRALITTORAL GRAVELS AND SANDS

Biotope name		Biotope code
Phymatolithon	calcareum maerl beds with hydroids and echinoderms in deeper	IGS.Mrl.Phy.HEc
infralittoral cl	ean gravel or coarse sand.	
Represents:	<i>Phymatolithon calcareum</i> maerl beds with red seaweeds in shallow infralittoral clean gravel or coarse sand.	IGS.Mrl.Phy.R
	<i>Lithothamnion corallioides</i> maerl beds on infralittoral muddy gravel.	IMX.Mrl.Mx.Lcor
	<i>Lithothamnion fasciculatum</i> maerl beds with <i>Chlamys varia</i> on infralittoral sandy mud or mud.	IMX.MrlMx.Lfas
	<i>Lithothamnion dentatum</i> maerl beds on infralittoral muddy sediment.	IMX.MrlMx.Lden
Lithothamnion	glaciale maerl beds in tide-swept variable salinity infralittoral	IGSMrl.Lgla
gravel.		
Halcampa chry	<i>santhellum</i> and <i>Edwardsia timida</i> on sublittoral clean stone	IGS.FaG.HalEdw
gravel.		
Nephtys cirroso	a and <i>Bathyporeia</i> spp. in infralittoral sand.	IGS.FaS.NcirBat
<b>Represents:</b>	Sparse fauna in infralittoral mobile clean sand.	IGS.FaS.Mob
Dense Lanice a	conchilega and other polychaetes in tide-swept infralittoral sand.	IGS.FaS.Lcon
Fabulina fabul compacted fine	a and <i>Magelona mirabilis</i> with venerid bivalves in infralittoral e sand.	IGS.FaS .FabMag
Represents:	<i>Spisula elliptica</i> and venerid bivalves in infralittoral clean sand or shell gravel.	IGS.FaG.Sell
Neomysis integer and Gammarus spp. in low salinity infralittoral mobile sand.		IGS.EstGS.NeoGam
Represents:	<i>Nephtys cirrosa</i> and fluctuating salinity-tolerant fauna in reduced salinity infralittoral mobile sand.	IGS.EstGS.Ncir
	Sparse fauna in reduced salinity infralittoral mobile sand.	IGS.EstGS.MobRS

#### CIRCALITTORAL GRAVELS AND SANDS

Biotope name		Biotope code
Venerid bivalves in circalittoral coarse sand or gravel.		CGS.Ven
Represents:	<i>Neopentadactyla mixta</i> and venerid bivalves in circalittoral shell gravel or coarse sand.	CGS.Ven.Neo
	Venerid bivalves and <i>Branchiostoma lanceolatum</i> in circalittoral coarse sand with shell gravel.	CGS.Ven.Bra

### INFRALITTORAL MUDDY SANDS

Biotope name	Biotope code
Zostera marina/angustifolia beds in lower shore or infralittoral clean or muddy	IMS.Sgr.Zmar
sand.	
Ruppia maritima in reduced salinity infralittoral muddy sand.	IMS.Sgr.Rup
Echinocardium cordatum and Ensis sp. in lower shore or shallow sublittoral	IMS.FaMS.EcorEns
muddy fine sand.	
Macoma balthica and Abra alba in infralittoral muddy sand or mud.	IMS.FaMS.MacAbr
Capitella capitata in enriched sublittoral muddy sediments.	IMS.FaMS.Cap

## CIRCALITTORAL MUDDY SANDS

Biotope name	Biotope code
<i>Abra alba</i> , <i>Nucula nitida</i> and <i>Corbula gibba</i> in circalittoral muddy sand or slightly mixed sediment.	CMS.AbrNucCor
Amphiura filiformis and Echinocardium cordatum in circalittoral clean or slightly muddy sand.	CMS.AfilEcor

Virgularia mirabilis and Ophiura spp. on circalittoral sandy or shelly mud.		CMS.VirOph
<b>Represents:</b>	Virgularia mirabilis and Ophiura spp. with hydroids and ascidians	CMS.VirOph.HAs
	on circalittoral sandy or shelly mud with shells or stones.	
Serpula vermicularis reefs on very sheltered circalittoral muddy sand.		CMS.Ser

## INFRALITTORAL MUDS

<b>Biotope name</b>		Biotope code
Potamogeton pectinatus community.		IMU.Ang
		.NVC A12
Phragmites au	stralis swamp and reed beds.	IMU.Ang
-	-	.NVC S4
Semi-perman	ent tube-building amphipods and polychaetes in sublittoral mud or	IMU.MarMu
muddy sand.		.TubeAP
Arenicola mar	<i>ina</i> and synaptid holothurians in extremely shallow soft mud.	IMU.MarMu
		.AreSyn
Philine aperta	and Virgularia mirabilis in soft stable infralittoral mud.	IMU.MarMu
		.PhiVir
Ocnus planci a	aggregations on sheltered sublittoral muddy sediment.	IMU.MarMu
		.Ocn
<i>Polydora ciliata</i> in variable salinity infralittoral firm mud or clay.		IMU.EstMu
-		.PolVS
Aphelochaeta	marioni and Tubificoides spp. in variable salinity infralittoral	IMU.EstMu
mud.		.AphTub
Represents:	<i>Nephtys hombergii</i> and <i>Tubificoides</i> spp. in variable salinity infralittoral soft mud.	IMU.EstMu.NhomTub
	Infralittoral fluid mobile mud.	IMU.EstMu.MobMud
	Capitella capitata and Tubificoides spp. in reduced salinity	IMU.EstMu.CapTub
	infralittoral muddy sediment.	
	Tubificoides spp. in reduced salinity infralittoral muddy sediment.	IMU.EstMu.Tub
	<i>offmeisteri</i> , <i>Tubifex tubifex</i> and <i>Gammarus</i> spp. in low salinity uddy sediment.	IMU.EstMu.Lim.Ttub

**CIRCALITTORAL MUDS** 

Biotope name		Biotope code
Brissopsis lyrifera and Amphiura chiajei in circalittoral mud.		CMU.BriAchi
Seapens and burrowing megafauna in circalittoral soft mud.		CMU.SpMeg
Represents:	Seapens, including <i>Funiculina quadrangularis</i> , and burrowing megafauna in undisturbed circalittoral soft mud.	CMU.SpMeg.Fun
Beggiatoa spp. on anoxic sublittoral mud.		CMU.Beg

### INFRALITTORAL MIXED SEDIMENT

Biotope name		Biotope code
Laminaria sac	charina, Chorda filum and filamentous red seaweeds on sheltered	IMX.KSwMx.LsacX
infralittoral se	diment.	
<b>Represents:</b>	Mats of Trailliella on infralittoral muddy gravel.	IMX.KSwMx.Tra
	Loose-lying mats of <i>Phyllophora crispa</i> on infralittoral muddy sediment.	IMX.KSwMx.Pcri
Filamentous green seaweeds on low salinity infralittoral mixed sediment or rock.		IMX.KSwMx.FiG
Ostrea edulis beds on shallow sublittoral muddy sediment.		IMX.Oy.Ost
<i>Venerupis senegalensis</i> and <i>Mya truncata</i> in lower shore or infralittoral muddy gravel.		IMX.FaMx.VsenMtru
Burrowing anemones in sublittoral muddy gravel.		IMX.FaMx.An
Limaria hians beds in tide-swept sublittoral muddy mixed sediment.		IMX.FaMx.Lim
<i>Crepidula fornicata</i> and <i>Aphelochaeta marioni</i> in variable salinity infralittoral mixed sediment.		IMX.EstMx.CreAph

Biotope name	Biotope code
<i>Mytilus edulis</i> beds in variable salinity infralittoral mixed sediment.	IMX.EstMx.MytV
Polydora ciliata, Mya truncata and solitary ascidians in variable salinity	IMX.EstMx.PolMtru
infralittoral mixed sediment.	

## **CIRCALITTORAL OFFSHORE SEDIMENTS**

Biotope name	Biotope code
Ampharete falcata turf with Parvicardium ovale on cohesive muddy very fine	COS.AmpPar
sand near margins of deep stratified seas.	
Foramaniferans and <i>Thyasira</i> sp. in deep circalittoral soft mud.	COS.ForThy
Styela gelatinosa and other solitary ascidians on sheltered deep circalittoral	COS.Sty
muddy sediment.	-

		itats			~	ks		S				
Habitat Name	Biotope code	EC Habitats Directive	Reefs	Caves	Sandflats	Sandbanks	Bays	Estuaries	Lagoons	UK BAP	UK BAP Habitat	National Status
Venerid bivalves in circalittoral coarse sand or gravel	CGS.Ven	•				•	•	•		•	Sublittoral sands and gravel	Not available
Abra alba, Nucula nitida and Corbula gibba in circalittoral muddy sand or slightly mixed sediment	CMS.AbrNucCor	•					•			•	Mud habitats in deep water	Not available
Amphiura filiformis and Echinocardium cordatum in circalittoral clean or slightly muddy sand	CMS.AfilEcor	•					•					Not available
Serpula vermicularis reefs on very sheltered circalittoral muddy sand	CMS.Ser	•	•				•			•	Serpula vermicularis reefs	Rare
Virgularia mirabilis and Ophiura spp. on circalittoral sandy or shelly mud	CMS.VirOph	•					•			•	Mud habitats in deep water	Common
Beggiatoa spp. on anoxic sublittoral mud	CMU.Beg	•					•		•	•	Saline lagoons, Mud habitats in deep water	Not available
Brissopsis lyrifera and Amphiura chiajei in circalittoral mud	CMU.BriAchi	•					•			•	Mud habitats in deep water	Not available
Seapens and burrowing megafauna in circalittoral soft mud	CMU.SpMeg	•					•			•	Mud habitats in deep water	Not available
Lophelia reefs	COR.Lop	•	•							•	<i>Lophelia pertusa</i> reefs, Offshore shelf rock (broad habitat statement)	Not available
Ampharete falcata turf with Parvicardium ovale on cohesive muddy very fine sand near margins of deep stratified seas	COS.AmpPar									•	Mud habitats in deep water	Scarce
Foraminiferans and Thyasira sp. in deep circalittoral soft mud	COS.ForThy									•	Mud habitats in deep water	Not available
<i>Styela gelatinosa</i> and other solitary ascidians on very sheltered deep circalittoral muddy sediment	COS.Sty									•	Mud habitats in deep water	Rare
<i>Bugula</i> spp. and other bryozoans on vertical moderately exposed circalittoral rock.	CR.Bug	•	•	•			•					Not available
Caves and overhangs (deep)	CR.Cv	•	•	•			•					Scarce
Halichondria bowerbanki, Eudendrium arbusculum and Eucratea loricata on reduced salinity tide-swept circalittoral mixed substrata	ECR.HbowEud	•	•				•					Rare
<i>Pomatoceros triqueter, Balanus crenatus</i> and bryozoan crusts on mobile circalittoral cobbles and pebbles	ECR.PomByC	•	•									Not available

**Appendix 5.** The marine natural heritage importance of the *MarLIN* researched biotopes. UK BAP = UK Biodiversity Action Plan. Reefs, caves, sandflats, sandbanks, bays, estuaries, and lagoons refer to the relevant Annex I habitats of the Habitats Directive.

Habitat Name	Biotope code	EC Habitats Directive	Reefs	Caves	Sandflats	Sandbanks	Bays	Estuaries	Lagoons		UK BAP Habitat	National Status
Alaria esculenta on exposed sublittoral fringe bedrock	EIR.Ala	•	•								Inshore sublittoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Widespread
Foliose red seaweeds on exposed or moderately exposed lower infralittoral rock	EIR.FoR	•	•				•				Inshore sublittoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Not available
<i>Laminaria hyperborea</i> forest with a faunal cushion (sponges and polyclinids) and foliose red seaweeds on very exposed upper infralittoral rock	EIR.LhypFa	•	•				•			-	Inshore sublittoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Uncommon
<i>Laminaria hyperborea</i> with dense foliose red seaweeds on exposed infralittoral rock.	EIR.LhypR	•	•				•				Inshore sublittoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Not available
Laminaria saccharina and/or Saccorhiza polyschides on exposed infralittoral rock	EIR.LsacSac	•	•								Inshore sublittoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Not available
Sponge crusts and anemones on wave-surged vertical infralittoral rock	EIR.SCAn	•	•	•			•				Inshore sublittoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Not available
Barnacles and <i>Patella</i> spp. on exposed or moderately exposed, or vertical sheltered, eulittoral rock	ELR.BPat	•	•				•	•	•	•	Saline lagoons, Littoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Widespread
Corallina officinalis on very exposed lower eulittoral rock	ELR.Coff	•	•							-	Littoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Scarce
<i>Fucus distichus</i> and <i>Fucus spiralis</i> f. <i>nana</i> on extremely exposed upper shore rock	ELR.Fdis	•	•							-	Littoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Rare
Himanthalia elongata and red seaweeds on exposed lower eulittoral rock	ELR.Him	•	•				•			-	Littoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Common
Mytilus edulis and barnacles on very exposed eulittoral rock	ELR.MytB	•	•				•			-	Littoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Common
<i>Fabulina fabula</i> and <i>Magelona mirabilis</i> with venerid bivalves in infralittoral compacted fine sand	IGS.FabMag	•				•	•	•			Sublittoral sands and gravels, Inshore sublittoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Not available

Habitat Name	Biotope code	EC Habitats Directive	Reefs	Caves	Sandflats	Sandbanks	Bays	Estuaries	Lagoons	UK BAP	UK BAP Habitat	National Status
Halcampa chrysanthellum and Edwardsia timida on sublittoral clean stone gravel	IGS.HalEdw	•					•			•	Sublittoral sands and gravels, Inshore sublittoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Scarce
Dense <i>Lanice conchilega</i> and other polychaetes in tide-swept infralittoral sand	IGS.Lcon	•				•	•	•		•	Sublittoral sands and gravels, Inshore sublittoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Not available
<i>Lithothamnion glaciale</i> maerl beds in tide-swept variable salinity infralittoral gravel	IGS.Lgla	•				•	•		•	•	Maerl beds, Saline lagoons, Sublittoral sands and gravels, Inshore sublittoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Scarce
<i>Nephtys cirrosa</i> and <i>Bathyporeia</i> spp. in infralittoral sand	IGS.NcirBat	•				•	•	•		•	Sublittoral sands and gravels, Inshore sublittoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Not available
<i>Neomysis integer</i> and <i>Gammarus</i> spp. in low salinity infralittoral mobile sand	IGS.NeoGam	•				•		•		•	Sublittoral sands and gravels, Inshore sublittoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Not available
<i>Phymatolithon calcareum</i> maerl beds with hydroids and echinoderms in deeper infralittoral clean gravel or coarse sand	IGS.Phy.HEc	•				•	•			•	Maerl beds, Sublittoral sands and gravels, Inshore sublittoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Uncommon

Habitat Name	Biotope code	EC Habitats Directive	Reefs	Caves	Sandflats	Sandbanks	Bays	Estuaries	Lagoons	UK BAP	UK BAP Habitat	National Status
Capitella capitata in enriched sublittoral muddy sediments	IMS.Cap	•				•	•	•	•	•	Saline lagoons, Inshore sublittoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Not available
<i>Echinocardium cordatum</i> and <i>Ensis</i> spp. in lower shore or shallow sublittoral muddy fine sand.	IMS.EcorEns	•				•	•			•	Inshore sublittoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Uncommon
Macoma balthica and Abra alba in infralittoral muddy sand or mud	IMS.MacAbr	•				•	•	•		•	Inshore sublittoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Not available
<i>Ruppia maritima</i> in reduced salinity infralittoral muddy sand	IMS.Rup	•				•		•	•	•	Saline lagoons, Inshore sublittoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Uncommon
Zostera marina/angustifolia beds in lower shore or infralittoral clean or muddy sand	IMS.Zmar	•			•	•	•	•	•	•	Seagrass beds, Saline lagoons, Inshore sublittoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Uncommon
<i>Aphelochaeta marioni</i> and <i>Tubificoides</i> spp. in variable salinity infralittoral mud	IMU.AphTub	•						•		•	Inshore sublittoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Not available
<i>Arenicola marina</i> and synaptid holothurians in extremely shallow soft mud.	IMU.AreSyn	•					•		•	•	Saline lagoons Inshore sublittoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Not available
<i>Limnodrilus hoffmeisteri</i> , <i>Tubifex tubifex</i> and <i>Gammarus</i> spp. in low salinity infralittoral muddy sediment	IMU.LimTtub	•						•		•	Inshore sublittoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Not available
Potamogeton pectinatus community	IMU.NVC_A12	•							•	•	Saline lagoons, Inshore sublittoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Scarce

Habitat Name	Biotope code	EC Habitats Directive	Reefs	Caves	Sandflats	Sandbanks	Bays	Estuaries	Lagoons	UK BAP	UK BAP Habitat	National Status
Phragmites australis swamp and reed beds	IMU.NVC_S4	•							•	•	Reedbeds, Saline lagoons Coastal saltmarsh	Scarce
Ocnus planci aggregations on sheltered sublittoral muddy sediment	IMU.Ocn	•					•			•	Inshore sublittoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Rare
<i>Philine aperta</i> and <i>Virgularia mirabilis</i> in soft stable infralittoral mud	IMU.PhiVir	•					•		•	•	Saline lagoons, Mud habitats in deep water Inshore sublittoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Uncommon
<i>Polydora ciliata</i> in variable salinity infralittoral firm mud or clay	IMU.PolVS	•						•		•	Inshore sublittoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Not available
Semi-permanent tube-building amphipods and polychaetes in sublittoral mud or muddy sand	IMU.TubeAP	•					•			•	Inshore sublittoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Not available
Burrowing anemones in sublittoral muddy gravel	IMX.An	•					•	•		•	Sheltered muddy gravels, Inshore sublittoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Not available
<i>Crepidula fornicata</i> and <i>Aphelochaeta marioni</i> in variable salinity infralittoral mixed sediment	IMX.CreAph	•						•	•	•	Saline lagoons, Sheltered muddy gravels Inshore sublittoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Not available
Filamentous green seaweeds on low salinity infralittoral mixed sediment or rock	IMX.FiG	•						•	•	•	Saline lagoons, Inshore sublittoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Scarce
Limaria hians beds in tide-swept sublittoral muddy mixed sediment	IMX.Lim	•					•			•	Inshore sublittoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Scarce

Habitat Name	Biotope code	EC Habitats Directive	Reefs	Caves	Sandflats	Sandbanks	Bays	Estuaries	Lagoons	UK BAP	UK BAP Habitat	National Status
Laminaria saccharina, Chorda filum and filamentous red seaweeds on sheltered infralittoral sediment	IMX.LsacX	•					•	•	•	•	Saline lagoons, Inshore sublittoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Not available
Mytilus edulis beds on variable salinity infralittoral mixed sediment	IMX.MytV	•	•				•	•		•	Inshore sublittoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Uncommon
Ostrea edulis beds on shallow sublittoral muddy sediment	IMX.Ost	•					•	•		•	Sheltered muddy gravels, Inshore sublittoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Scarce
<i>Polydora ciliata, Mya truncata</i> and solitary ascidians in variable salinity infralittoral mixed sediment.	IMX.PolMtru	•						•		•	Sheltered muddy gravels, Inshore sublittoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Not available
Venerupis senegalensis and Mya truncata in lower shore or infralittoral muddy gravel	IMX.VsenMtru	•					•	•	•	•	Saline lagoons, Sheltered muddy gravels, Inshore sublittoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Scarce
<i>Alcyonium digitatum</i> with a bryozoan, hydroid and ascidian turf on moderately exposed vertical infralittoral rock	IR.AlcByH	•	•				•			•	Littoral and sublittoral chalk, Inshore sublittoral rock (broad habitat statement).	Common
Burrowing amphipods and <i>Eurydice pulchra</i> in well-drained clean sand shores	LGS.AEur	•			•		•			•	Littoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Common
Barren coarse sand shores	LGS.BarSnd	•			•		•	•		•	Littoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Common
Dense Lanice conchilega in tide-swept lower shore sand	LGS.Lan	•			•		•	•		•	Littoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Uncommon
<i>Pectenogammarus planicrurus</i> in mid shore well-sorted gravel or coarse sand	LGS.Pec	•					•				Littoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Scarce

Habitat Name	Biotope code	EC Habitats Directive	Reefs	Caves	Sandflats	Sandbanks	Bays	Estuaries	Lagoons	UK BAP	UK BAP Habitat	National Status
Talitrid amphipods in decomposing seaweed on the strand-line	LGS.Tal	•			•		•	•	•	•	Saline lagoons, Supralittoral sediment (broad habitat statement),	Widespread
Muddy sand shores	LMS.MS	•			•		•	•	•	•	Saline lagoons, Mudflats, Littoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Common
Zostera noltii beds in upper to mid shore muddy sand	LMS.Znol	•			•		•	•	•	•	Seagrass beds, Saline lagoons, Littoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Scarce
Hediste diversicolor and Macoma balthica in sandy mud shores	LMU.HedMac	•			•			•		•	Mudflats, Littoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Common
Puccinellia maritima saltmarsh community	LMU.NVC_SM13	•						•	•	•	Coastal and floodplain grazing marsh, Coastal saltmarsh, Saline lagoons Littoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Not available
Pioneer saltmarsh	LMU.Sm	•						•		•	Coastal and floodplain grazing marsh, Coastal saltmarsh, Littoral sediment (broad habitat statement)	Not available
Chrysophyceae on vertical upper littoral fringe soft rock	LR.Chr	•	•				•			•	Littoral and sublittoral chalk, Maritime cliff and slopes, Supralittoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Rare
Corallina officinalis and coralline crusts in shallow eulittoral rockpools	LR.Cor	•	•				•	•	•	•	Saline lagoons, Littoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Widespread

Habitat Name	Biotope code	EC Habitats Directive	Reefs	Caves	Sandflats	Sandbanks	Bays	Estuaries	Lagoons	UK BAP	UK BAP Habitat	National Status
Green seaweeds ( <i>Enteromorpha</i> spp. and <i>Cladophora</i> spp.) in upper shore rockpools	LR.G	•	•				•	•		•	Littoral rock (broad habitat statement), Supralittoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Widespread
Overhangs and caves	LR.Ov	•	•	•			•	•		•	Littoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Scarce
Rhodothamniella floridula in upper littoral fringe soft rock caves	LR.RhoCv	•	•	•			•	•		•	Littoral and sublittoral chalk, Maritime cliffs and slopes, Littoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Rare
Yellow and grey lichens on supralittoral rock	LR.YG	•	•				•	•	•	•	Maritime cliff and slopes, Saline lagoons, Supralittoral rock (broad habitat statement) Littoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Widespread
Erect sponges, <i>Eunicella verrucosa</i> and <i>Pentapora fascialis</i> on slightly tide-swept moderately exposed circalittoral rock.	MCR.ErSEun	•	•				•				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Not available
Faunal and algal crusts, <i>Echinus esculentus</i> , sparse <i>Alcyonium digitatum</i> and grazing-tolerant fauna on moderately exposed circalittoral rock	MCR.FaAlC	•	•				•					Not available
<i>Flustra foliacea</i> and other hydroid/bryozoan turf species on slightly scoured circalittoral rock or mixed substrata	MCR.Flu	•	•				•					Not available
<i>Modiolus modiolus</i> beds with hydroids and red seaweeds on tide-swept circalittoral mixed substrata	MCR.ModT	•	•				•			•	<i>Modiolus modiolus</i> beds, Tidal rapids	Uncommon
<i>Molgula manhattensis</i> and <i>Polycarpa</i> spp. with erect sponges on tide- swept moderately exposed circalittoral rock	MCR.MolPol	•	•				•					Uncommon
Musculus discors beds on moderately exposed circalittoral rock	MCR.Mus	•	•				•					Uncommon
<i>Mytilus edulis</i> beds with hydroids and ascidians on tide-swept moderately exposed circalittoral rock	MCR.MytHAs	•	•				•	•				Not available
Ophiothrix fragilis and/or Ophiocomina nigra beds on slightly tide-swept circalittoral rock or mixed substrata	MCR.Oph	•	•			•	•					Widespread

Habitat Name	Biotope code	EC Habitats Directive	Baefs	Caves	Caves Cardena	Sandflats	Sandbanks	Bays	Estuaries	Lagoons	UK BAP	UK BAP Habitat	National Status
Piddocks with a sparse associated fauna in upward-facing circalittoral very soft chalk or clay	MCR.Pid	•	•						•		•	Littoral and sublittoral chalk, Littoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Scarce
<i>Polydora</i> sp. tubes on upward-facing circalittoral soft rock	MCR.Pol	•									•	Littoral and sublittoral chalk, Littoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Not available
Sabellaria spinulosa crusts on silty turbid circalittoral rock	MCR.Sspi	•									•	Sabellaria spinulosa reefs	Not available
Urticina felina on sand-affected circalittoral rock	MCR.Urt	•							•				Not available
<i>Halidrys siliquosa</i> and mixed kelps on tide-swept infralittoral rock with coarse sediment.	MIR.HalXK	•	•							•	•	Saline lagoons, Inshore sublittoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Not available
Laminaria digitata on moderately exposed sublittoral fringe rock	MIR.Ldig.Ldig	•	•						•	•	•	Saline lagoons, Inshore sublittoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Widespread
Laminaria digitata and piddocks on sublittoral fringe soft rock	MIR.Ldig.Pid	•	•						•		•	Littoral and sublittoral chalk	Scarce
Grazed Laminaria hyperborea with coralline crusts on infralittoral rock	MIR.LhypGz	•	•								•	Inshore sublittoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Not available
<i>Laminaria saccharina, Chorda filum</i> and dense red seaweeds on shallow unstable infralittoral boulders or cobbles	MIR.LsacChoR	•									•	Sublittoral sands and gravels, Inshore sublittoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Not available
<i>Polyides rotundus, Ahnfeltia plicata</i> and <i>Chondrus crispus</i> on sand-covered infralittoral rock	MIR.PolAhn	•	•								•	Inshore sublittoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Uncommon
Sabellaria spinulosa with kelp and red seaweeds on sand-influenced infralittoral rock	MIR.SabKR	•	•								•	Sabellaria spinulosa reefs, Inshore sublittoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Not available
Barnacles and fucoids (moderately exposed shores)	MLR.BF		•						•		•	Littoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Widespread

Habitat Name	Biotope code	EC Habitats Directive	Reefs	Caves	Sandflats	Sandbanks	Bays	Estuaries	Lagoons	UK BAP	UK BAP Habitat	National Status
<i>Enteromorpha</i> spp. on freshwater-influenced or unstable upper eulittoral rock	MLR.Ent	•	•				•	•	•	•	Saline lagoons, Littoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Uncommon
Underboulder communities	MLR.Fser.Fser.Bo	•	•				•	•		•	Littoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Common
<i>Mytilus edulis</i> and <i>Fucus vesiculosus</i> on moderately exposed mid eulittoral rock	MLR.MytFves	•	•				•	•		•	Littoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Scarce
Rhodothamniella floridula on sand-scoured lower eulittoral rock	MLR.Rho	•	•				•	•	•	•	Saline lagoons, Littoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Uncommon
Ceramium sp. and piddocks on eulittoral fossilised peat	MLR.RPid	•	•				•	•		•	Littoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Rare
Sabellaria alveolata reefs on sand-abraded eulittoral rock	MLR.Salv	•	•				•	•		•	<i>Sabellaria alveolata</i> reefs, Littoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Scarce
Antedon spp., solitary ascidians and fine hydroids on sheltered circalittoral rock	SCR.AntAsH	•	•				•					Uncommon
<i>Neocrania anomala</i> and <i>Protanthea simplex</i> on very sheltered circalittoral rock	SCR.NeoPro	•	•				•					Uncommon
<i>Suberites</i> spp. and other sponges with solitary ascidians on very sheltered circalittoral rock	SCR.SubSoAs	•	•				•					Not available
<i>Ascophyllum nodosum</i> with epiphytic sponges and ascidians on variable salinity infralittoral rock	SIR.AscSAs	•	•						•	•	Saline lagoons, Inshore sublittoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Rare
<i>Cordylophora caspia</i> and <i>Electra crustulenta</i> on reduced salinity infralittoral rock	SIR.CorEle	•	•					•		•	Inshore sublittoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Rare
Mixed fucoids, <i>Chorda filum</i> and green seaweeds on reduced salinity infralittoral rock	SIR.FChoG	•	•						•	•	Saline lagoons, Inshore sublittoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Scarce
Hartlaubella gelatinosa and Conopeum reticulum on low salinity infralittoral mixed substrata	SIR.HarCon	•	•					•		•	Inshore sublittoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Rare

Habitat Name	Biotope code	EC Habitats Directive	Reefs	Caves	Sandflats	Sandbanks	Bays	Estuaries	Lagoons	UK BAP	UK BAP Habitat	National Status
Laminaria saccharina park on very sheltered lower infralittoral rock	SIR.Lsac.Pk	•	•				•	•	•	•	Saline lagoons, Inshore sublittoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Uncommon
<i>Laminaria saccharina</i> , foliose red seaweeds, sponges and ascidians on tide-swept infralittoral rock	SIR.Lsac.T		•				•	•	•	•	Tidal rapids, Saline lagoons, Inshore sublittoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Scarce
Laminaria saccharina on reduced or low salinity infralittoral rock	SIR.LsacRS	•	•				•	•	•	•	Saline lagoons, Inshore sublittoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Not available
Mytilus edulis beds on reduced salinity tide-swept infralittoral rock	SIR.MytT	•	•					•		•	Tidal rapids, Inshore sublittoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Scarce
<i>Polyides rotundus</i> and/or <i>Furcellaria lumbricalis</i> on reduced salinity infralittoral rock	SIR.PolFur	•	•						•	•	Saline lagoons, Inshore sublittoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Rare
Ascophyllum nodosum on very sheltered mid eulittoral rock.	SLR.Asc	•	•				•	•	•	•	Saline lagoons, Littoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Widespread
Ascophyllum nodosum ecad mackaii beds on extremely sheltered mid eulittoral mixed substrata	SLR.AscX.mac	•	•				•		•	•	Saline lagoons, Ascophyllum nodosum ecad mackaii beds, Littoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Scarce
Barnacles and Littorina littorea on unstable eulittoral mixed substrata	SLR.BLlit	•	•				•	•	•	•	Saline lagoons, Littoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Rare
Fucus ceranoides on reduced salinity eulittoral rock	SLR.Fcer	•	•					•	•	•	Saline lagoons, Littoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Scarce
<i>Fucus vesiculosus</i> on mid eulittoral mixed substrata	SLR.FvesX	•	•				•	•	•	•	Saline lagoons, Littoral rock (broad habitat statement)	Common

UK BAP (Habitat)	Researched biotopes included	Represented biotopes included	No. Researched (represented)
Species action plan	· · ·	· · · · ·	· · · · · ·
Ascophyllum nodosum ecad. mackii beds	SLR.AscX.mac		1
Priority BAP habitat			
Coastal and floodplain grazing marsh	LMU.Sm (low mid) (NVC SM13), LMU.Sm (NVC SM8)	LMU.Sm (drift-line)	2(1)
Coastal saltmarsh	IMU.Ang.NVC_S4, LMU.Sm (low mid) (NVC SM13), LMU.Sm	LMU.Sm (drift-line)	3(1)
Coastal sand dunes			0
Coastal vegetated shingle			0
Littoral and sublittoral chalk	IR.AlcByH, LR.RhoCv, MCR.Pid, MCR.Pol, MIR.Ldig.Pid, LR.Chr	LR.Bli, LR.UloUro	6(2)
Lophelia pertusa reefs	COR.Lop		1
Machair			0
Maerl beds	IGS.Lgla, IGS.Phy.HEc	IGS.Phy.R, IMX.Lcor, IMX.Lfas, IMX.Lden	2(4)
Maritime cliff and slopes	LR.YG, LR.Chr, LR.RhoCv	LR.L, LR.Pra, LR.Ver, LR.Ver.Por, LR.Ver.B, LR.Ver.Ver, LR.Bli, Lr.UloUro,	3(8)
Modiolus modiolus beds	MCR.ModT	SCR.ModCvar, SCR.ModHAs, CMX.ModMx	1(3)
Mud habitats in deep water	CMS.AbrNucCor, CMS.VirOph, CMU.Beg, CMU.BriAchi, CMU.SpMeg, COS.AmpPar, COS.ForThy, COS.Sty, IMU.PhiVir	CMS.VirOph.Has, CMU.SpMeg.Fun,	9(2)
Mudflats	LMS.MS, LMU.HedMac	LMS.BatCor, LMSPCer, LMS.Mac.Are, LMS.MacAre.Mare, LMU.HedMac.Are, LMU.HedMac.Pyg, LMU.HedMac.Mare, LMU.HedScr, LMU.HedStr, LMU.HedOl	2(10)
Reedbeds	IMU.NVC_S4		1

# Appendix 6. The number of *MarLIN* researched biotope Key Information reviews and represented biotopes within BAP habitat and species reviews.

			No. Researched
UK BAP (Habitat)	Researched biotopes included	Represented biotopes included	(represented)
Sabellaria alveolata reefs	MLR.Salv		1
Sabellaria spinulosa reefs	MCR.Sspi, MIR.SabKR		2
Saline lagoons	IGS.Lgla, IMS.Cap, IMS.Rup, IMS.Zmar, IMU.AreSyn, IMU.NVC_A12, IMU.NVC_S4, IMU.PhiVir, IMX.CreAph, IMX.FiG, IMX.LsacX, LGS.Tal, LMS.MS, LMS.Znol, LMU.NVC_SM13, LR.Cor, LR.YG, MIR.HalXK, MIR.Ldig.Ldig, MLR.Ent, MLR.Rho, SIR.AscSAs, SIR.FchoG, SIR.Lsac.Pk, SIR.Lsac.T, SIR.LsacRS, SLR.Asc, SLR.AscX.mac, SLR.Bllit, SLR.Fcer, SLR.FvesX, CMU.Beg, ELR.Bpat, IMX.VsenMtru, SIR.PolFur	IMX.Tra, IMX.Pcri, LMS.BatCor, LMS.Pcer, LMS.Mac.Are, LMS.MacAre.Mare, LR.Cor.Par, LR.Cor.Bif, LR.Cor.Cys, LR.L, LR.Pra, LR.Ver, LR.Ver.Por, LR.Ver.B, LR.Ver.Ver, MIR.Ldig.T, MLR.Ent.Por, SIR.LsacRS.FiR, SIR.LsacRS.Psa, SIR.LsacRS.Phy, SLR.FcerX, SLR.FcerEnt, SLR.AscX, SLR.FserX, SLR.FserX.T, ELR.BPat.Cht, ELR.BPat.Lic, ELR.BPat.Cat, ELR.BPat.Fvesl, ELR.BPat.Sem,	36(29)
Seagrass beds	IMS.Zmar, LMS.Znol		2
Serpula vermicularis reefs	CMS.Ser		1
Sheltered muddy gravels	IMX.An, IMX.CreAph, IMX.Ost, IMX.PolMtru, IMX.VsenMtru		5
Sublittoral sands and gravels	CGS.Ven, IGS.FabMag, IGS.HalEdw, IGS.Lcon, IGS.Lgla, IGS.NeoGam, IGS.Phy.Hec, MIR.LsacChoR, IGS.NcirBat	CGS.Ven.Neo, CGS.Ven.Bra, IGS.Sell, IGS.Phy.R, IGX.Lcor, IMX.Lfas, IMX.Lden	9(7)
Tidal rapids	MCR.ModT, SIR.Lsac.T, SIR.MytT		3
Broad BAP habitat			
Inshore sublittoral rock	EIR.Ala, EIR.FoR, EIR.LhypFa, EIR.LhypR, EIR.LsacSac, EIR.SCAn, MIR.HalXK, MIR.Ldig.Ldig, MIR.LhypGz, MIR.LsacChoR, MIR.PolAhn, MIR.SabKR, SIR.AscSAs, SIR.CorEle, SIR.FchoG, SIR.HarCon, SIR.Lsac.Pk, SIR.Lsac.T, SIR.LsacRS, SIR.MytT, SIR.PolFur, IR.AlcByH	EIR.Ala.Myt, EIR.Ala.Ldig, EIR.Ala.AnSC, EIR.FoR.Dic, EIR.FoSwCC, EIR.LhypR.Ft, EIR.LhypR.Pk, EIR.LhypR.Loch, MIR.LhypT, MIR.Lhyp, MIR.Lhyp.Ft, MIR.Lhyp.Pk, MIR.Lhyp.TFt, MIR.Lhyp.TPk, MIR.Lhyp.Loch, EIR.SCAn.Tub, EIR.SCAs, EIR.SCAs.DenCla, EIR.SCAs.ByH, EIR.SC, MIR.LdigT, SIR.EchBriCC, EIR.LhypPar, MIR.LhypGz.Pk, MIR.LhypGz.Ft, MIR.EphR, MIR.XKScR, MIR.Sac, SIR.LsacRS.FiR, SIR.LsacRS.Psa, SIR.LsaRS.Phy, ECR.AlcTub, ECR.AlcMaS, ECR.AlcSec.	56

# Appendix 6 (continued). The number of *MarLIN* researched biotope Key Information reviews and represented biotopes within BAP habitat and species reviews.

UK BAP (Habitat)	Researched biotopes included	Represented biotopes included	No. Researched (represented)
Inshore sublittoral sediment	IGS.FabMag, IGS.HalEdw, IGS.Lcon, IGS.Lgla, IGS.NcirBat, IGS.NeoGam, IGS.Phy.Hec, IMS.Cap, IMS.EcorEns, IMS.MacAbr, IMS.Rup, IMS.Zmar, IMU.AphTub, IMU.AreSyn, IMU.LimTtub, IMU.NVC_A12, IMU.Ocn, IMU.PhiVir, IMU.PolVS, IMU.TubeAP, IMX.An, IMX.CreAph, IMX.FiG, IMX.Lim, IMX.LsacX, IMX.MytV, IMX.Ost, IMX.PolMtru, IMX.VsenMtru	IGS.Sell, IGS.Mob, IGS.MobRS, IGS.Phy.R, IMX.Lcor, IMX.Lfas, IMX.Lden, IMU.NhomTub, IMU.MobMud, IMU.CapTub, IMU.Tub, IMX.PolMtru, IMX.Tra, IMX.Pcri,	43
Littoral rock	ELR.Bpat, ELR.Coff, ELR.Fdis, ELR.Him, ELR.MytB, LR.Cor, LR.Ov, LR.RhoCv, LR.YG, MCR.Pid, MCR.Pol, MLR.BF, MLR.Ent, MLR.Fser.Fser.Bo, SLR.Fcer, SLR.FvesX, LR.G MLR.MytFves, MLR.Rho, MLR.Rpid, MLR.Salv, SLR.Asc, SLR.AscX.mac, SLR.Bllit,	ELR.BPat.Cht, ELR.BPat.Lic, ELR.BPat.Cat, ELR.BPat.Fvesl, ELR.BPat.Sem, MLR.XR, MLR.Pal, MLR.Mas, MLR.Osm, LR.Cor.Par, LR.Cor.Bif, LR.Cor.Cys, LR.SbyAs, LR.SR, LR.L, LR.Pra, LR.Ver, LR.Ver.Por, LR.Ver.B, LR.Ver.Ver, MLR.PelB, MLR.FvesB, MLR.Fser, MLR.Fser.R, MLR.Fser.Fser, MLR.Fser.Pid, SLR.Pel SLR.Fspi SLR.Fves, SLR.Fserr SLR.Fserr.T, SLR.Fserr.VS, MLR.EntPor, MIR.Ldig.Ldig.Bo, SLR.FcerX, SIR.FcerEnt, SLR.AscX, SLR.FseX, SLR.FserX.T, SLR.MytX, MLR.Myt.FR, MLR.MytPid,	24(42)
Littoral sediment	LGS.AEur, LGS.BarSnd, LGS.Lan, LGS.Pec, LMS.MS, LMS.Znol, LMU.HedMac, LMU.NVC_SM13, LMU.Sm	LGS.AP, LGS.AP.P, LGS.AP.Pon, LGS.Ol, LGS.BarSh, LMS.BatCor, LMS.Pcer, LMS.MacAre, LMS.MacAre.Mare, LMU.HedMac.Are, LMU.HedMac.Pyg, LMU.HedMac.Mare, LMU.HedScr, LMU.HedStr, LMU.HedOl,	9(15)
Oceanic seas			0
Offshore shelf rock	COR.Lop		1
Offshore shelf sediment			0
Supralittoral rock	LR.Chr, LR.G, LR.YG	LR.Bli, LR.UloUro, LR.L, LR.Pra, LR.Ver, LR.Ver.Por, LR.Ver.B, Lr.Ver.Ver	3(8)
Supralittoral sediment	LGS.Tal		1

Appendix 6 (continued). The number of researched biotope Key Information reviews and represented biotopes within BAP habitat and species reviews.

Appendix 7a. Nationally scarce biotopes in the *MarLIN* database.

Biotope code	Biotope name	Biotope researched	Biotope not researched but represented by			
Nationally Scarce Biotopes						
LITTORAL ROCK (and other hard substrata)						
EXPOSED L	ITTORAL ROCK (mussel and barnacle shores, robust fucoids or red seaweeds)					
ELR.MB.Bpat. Fvesl	Barnacles, Patella spp. and Fucus vesiculosus f. linearis on exposed eulittoral rock.		ELR.MB.BPat			
ELR.FR.Coff	Corallina officinalis on very exposed lower eulittoral rock.	•				
	ELY EXPOSED LITTORAL ROCK (barnacle and fucoid shores, <i>Mytilus</i> (mussels) and fucoids)					
MLR.BF.Fser.Pid	Fucus serratus and piddocks on lower eulittoral soft rock.		MLR.BF			
MLR.R.XR	Mixed red seaweeds on moderately exposed lower eulittoral rock.		ELR.FR.Him			
MLR.R.Mas	Mastocarpus stellatus and Chondrus crispus on very moderately exposed mid eulittoral rock.		ELR.FR.Him			
MLR.R.Osm	Osmundea (Laurencia) pinnatifida and Gelidium pusillum on moderately exposed mid eulittoral rock.		ELR.FR.Him			
MLR.Eph.EntPor	Porphyra purpurea or Enteromorpha spp. on sand-scoured mid to lower eulittoral rock.		MLR.Eph.Ent			
MLR.MF.MytFves	Mytilus edulis and Fucus vesiculosus on moderately exposed mid-eulittoral rock.	•				
MLR.SabSalv	Sabellaria alveolata reefs on sand-abraded eulittoral rock.	•				
SHELTERE	D LITTORAL ROCK (fucoid shores)	-				
SLR.F.Asc.T	Ascophyllum nodosum, sponges and ascidians on tide-swept mid eulittoral rock.		SLR.F.Asc			
SLR.F.Asc.VS	Ascophyllum nodosum and Fucus vesiculosus on variable salinity mid eulittoral rock.		SLR.F.Asc			
SLR.F.Fser.T	Fucus serratus, sponges and ascidians on tide-swept lower eulittoral rock.		MLR.BF			
SLR.F.Fserr.VS	Fucus serratus and large Mytilus edulis on variable salinity lower eulittoral rock.		MLR.BF			
SLR.F.Fcer	Fucus ceranoides on reduced salinity eulittoral rock.	•				
SLR.AscX.mac	Ascophyllum nodosum ecad mackaii beds on extremely sheltered mid eulittoral rock.	•				
LITTORAL	ROCK (OTHER) (overhangs and caves)	_				
LR.Ov	Caves and overhangs.	•				

Biotope code	Biotope name	Biotope researched	Biotope not researched but represented by			
LITTORAL SEDIN	LITTORAL SEDIMENTS					
LITTORAI	L GRAVELS AND SANDS					
LGS.Sh.Pec	Pectenogammarus planicrurus in mid shore well-sorted gravel and coarse sand.	•				
LITTORAI	LITTORAL MUDDY SANDS					
LMS.Zos.Znol	Zostera noltii beds in upper to mid shore muddy sand.	•				
LITTORAL MUDS						
LMU.HedMac. Mare	Hediste diversicolor, Macoma balthica and Mya arenaria in sandy mud shores.		LMU.HedMac			

Biotope code	Biotope name	Biotope researched	Biotope not researched but represented by
INFRALITTORA	L ROCK (and other hard substrata)		
EXPOSED	INFRALITTORAL ROCK		
EIR.LhypR.Loch	Mixed Laminaria hyperborea and Laminaria ochroleuca forest on exposed infralittoral rock.		EIR.LhypR
EIR.SCAs.DenCla	Dendrodoa grossularia and Clathrina coriacea on wave-surged vertical infralittoral rock.		EIR.SCAn
MODERA	FELY EXPOSED INFRALITTORAL ROCK		
MIR.Ldig.T	Laminaria digitata, ascidians and bryozoans on tide-swept sublittoral fringe rock.		MIR.KR.Ldig.Ldig
MIR.KR.Ldig.Pid	Laminaria digitata and piddocks on sublittoral fringe soft rock.	•	
MIR.Lhyp.TPk	<i>Laminaria hyperborea</i> park with hydroids, bryozoans and sponges on tide-swept lower infralittoral rock.		EIR.LhypT
MIR.Lhyp.Loch	Mixed <i>Laminaria hyperborea</i> and <i>Laminaria ochroleuca</i> forest on moderately exposed infralittoral rock.		EIR.LhypR
SHELTER	ED INFRALITTORAL ROCK	÷	
SIR.K.Lsac.Pk	Laminaria saccharina park on very sheltered lower infralittoral rock.	•	
SIR.K.Lsac.Pk. Cod	Sparse <i>Laminaria saccharina</i> with <i>Codium</i> spp. and sparse red seaweeds on heavily silted very sheltered infralittoral rock.		SIR.K.Lsac.Pk
SIR.EstFa.MytT	Mytilus edulis beds on reduced salinity tide-swept infralittoral rock.	•	
SIR.Lag.FchoG	Mixed fucoids, Chorda filum and green seaweeds on reduced salinity infralittoral rock.	•	

CIRCALITTORAL	CIRCALITTORAL ROCK (and other hard substrata)							
EXPOSED C	EXPOSED CIRCALITTORAL ROCK							
ECR.CuSH	Cushion sponges, hydroids and ascidians on very tide-swept sheltered circalittoral rock.		IR.AlcBytH					
MODERAT	TELY EXPOSED CIRCALITTORAL ROCK							
MCR.MolPol.Sab	Dense ascidians, bryozoans and hydroids on crust of <i>Sabellaria spinulosa</i> on tide-swept circalittoral rock.		MCR.MolPol					
MCR.Pid	Piddocks with a sparse associated fauna in upward-facing circalittoral soft chalk or clay.	•						
SHELTER	ED CIRCALITTORAL ROCK							
SCR.NeoPro. CaTw	Brachiopods, calcareous tubeworms ( <i>Placostegus tridentatus, Hydroides</i> ) and sponges on variable salinity circalittoral rock.		SCR.NeoPro					
SCR.NeoPro.Den	Neocrania anomala, Dendrodoa grossularia, and Sarcodictyon roseum on reduced or low salinity circalittoral rock.		SCR.NeoPro					
CIRCALITTORAL ROCK (OTHER)								
CR.Cv	Caves and overhangs (deep).	•						
CR.Scup	Sponges, cup corals and Parerythropodium coralloides on shaded or overhanging circalittoral rock.	•						

Biotope code	Biotope name	Biotope researched	Biotope not researched but represented by
SUBLITTORAL	SEDIMENTS		
INFRALITT	ORAL GRAVELS AND SANDS		
IGS.Lgla	Lithothamnion glaciale maerl beds in tide-swept variable salinity infralittoral gravel.	•	
IGS.HalEdw	Halcampa chrysanthellum and Edwardsia timida on sublittoral clean stone gravel.	•	
INFRALIT	TORAL MUDS		
IMU.NVC A12	Potamogeton pectinatus community.	•	
IMU.NVC S4	Phragmites australis swamp and reed beds.	•	
CIRCALIT	TORAL MUDS		
CMU.SpMeg.Fun	Seapens, including <i>Funiculina quadrangularis</i> , and burrowing megafauna in undisturbed circalittoral soft mud.		CMU.SpMeg
IMU.NVC S4	Phragmites australis swamp and reed beds.	•	

Biotope code	Biotope name	Biotope researched	Biotope not researched but represented by
INFRALIT	TORAL MIXED SEDIMENT		
IMX.FiG	Filamentous green seaweeds on low salinity infralittoral mixed sediment or rock.	•	
IMX.Lcor	Lithothamnion corallioides maerl beds on infralittoral muddy gravel.		IGS.Phy.HEc
IMX.Ost	Ostrea edulis beds on shallow sublittoral muddy sediment.	•	
IMX.VsenMtru	Venerupis senegalensis and Mya truncata in lower shore or infralittoral muddy gravel.	•	
IMX.Lim	Limaria hians beds in tide-swept sublittoral muddy mixed sediment.	•	

MarLIN

Biotope code	Biotope name	National status	Biotope researched	Comments	
SIR.Est.Fa	ESTUARINE FAUNAL COMMUNITIES	S			
SIR.EstFa.MyT	<i>Mytilus edulis</i> beds on reduced salinity tide-swept infralittoral rock.	S	•	SIR.EstFa is a biotope complex listed as nationally scarce. There are three	
SIR.EstFa.CorEle	<i>Cordylophora caspia</i> and <i>Electra crustulenta</i> on reduced salinity infralittoral rock.	R	•	associated biotopes, all of which have been researched.	
SIR.EstFla.HarCon	<i>Hartlaubella gelatinosa</i> and <i>Conopeum reticulum</i> on low salinity infralittoral mixed substrata.	R	•		
SIR.Lag	SUBMERGED FUCOIDS, GREEN AND RED SEAWEEDS (LAGOONAL ROCK)	S			
SIR.Lag.FchoG	Mixed fucoids, <i>Chorda filum</i> and green seaweeds on reduced salinity infralittoral rock.	S	•	SIR.Lag is a biotope complex listed as	
SIR.Lag.AscSAs	<i>Ascophyllum nodosum</i> with epiphytic sponges and ascidians on variable salinity infralittoral rock.	R	•	nationally scarce. There are four associated biotopes, three have been researched and one is represented by	
SIR.Lag.PolFur	<i>Polyides rotundus</i> and/or <i>Furcellaria lumbricalis</i> on reduced salinity infralittoral rock.	R	•	SLR.Fcer	
SIR.Lag.FcerEnt	<i>Fucus ceranoides</i> and <i>Enteromorpha</i> spp. on low salinity infralittoral rock.	R			
MCR.SfR	SOFT ROCK COMMUNITIES	S			
MCR.SfR.Pid	Piddocks with a sparse associated fauna in upward-facing circalittoral very soft chalk or clay.	S	•	MCR.SfR is a biotope complex listed as nationally scarce. There are two associated biotopes, both of these have	
MCR.SfR.Pol	<i>Polydora</i> sp. tubes on upward-facing circalittoral soft rock.	Not available	•	been researched.	

Appendix 7b. Nationally scarce biotope complexes in the *MarLIN* database.

Biotope code	Biotope name	National status	Biotope researched	Comments
SCR.Mod	SHELTERED MODIOLUS (HORSE-MUSSEL) BEDS	S		
SCR.Mod. ModCvar	<i>Modiolus modiolus</i> beds with <i>Chlamys varia</i> , sponges, hydroids and bryozoans on slightly tide-swept very sheltered circalittoral muddy substrata.	Not available		- SCR.Mod is a biotope complex listed as nationally scarce. There are two associated biotopes, these have not been researched but are
SCR.Mod.ModHAs	<i>Modiolus modiolus</i> beds with fine hydroids and large solitary ascidians on very sheltered circalittoral mixed substrata.	Uncommon		represented by MCR.M.ModT.
IMU.Ang	ANGIOSPERM COMMUNITIES (LAGOONS)	S		IMU.Ang is a biotope complex
IMU.Ang. NVC A12	Potamogeton pectinatus community.	S	•	listed as nationally scarce. There are two associated biotopes, both of
IMU.Ang.NVC S4	Phragmites australis swamp and reed beds.	S	•	these have been researched.
IMX.MrlMx	MAERL BEDS (MUDDY MIXED SEDIMENTS)	S		
IMX.MrlMx.Lcor	<i>Lithothamnion corallioides</i> maerl beds with infralittoral muddy gravel.	S		IMX.MrlMx is a biotope complex listed as nationally scarce. There
IMX.MrlMx.Lfas	<i>Lithothamnion fasciculatum</i> maerl beds with <i>Chlamys varia</i> on infralittoral sandy mud or mud.	Not available		are three associated biotopes, these have not been researched but are represented by IGS.Mrl.Py.HEc
IMX.MrlMx.Lden	<i>Lithothamnion dentatum</i> maerl beds with on infralittoral muddy sediment.	Not available		
IMX.Oy	OYSTER BEDS	S		IMX.Oy is a biotope complex listed
IMX.Oy.Ost	Ostrea edulis beds on shallow sublittoral muddy sediment.	S	•	as nationally scarce. There is one associated biotope, this has been researched.

Appendix 7c. Nationally rare biotopes in the *MarLIN* database.

Biotope code	Biotope name		Actual biotope not researched but represented by
	Nationally rare biotopes		
	K (and other hard substrata)		
LICHENS & ALG			
LR.L.Chr	Chrysophyceae on vertical upper littoral fringe soft rock.	•	
LRL.L.Bli	Blidingia spp. on vertical littoral fringe soft rock.		LR.L.Chr
LR.L.Ulo.Uro	Ulothrix flacca and Urospora spp. on freshwater-influenced vertical littoral fringe soft rock.		LR.L.Chr
EXPOSED L	ITTORAL ROCK (Robust fucoids or red seaweeds)		
ELR.FR.Fdis	Fucus distichus subsp. anceps and Fucus spiralis f. nana on extremely exposed upper eulittoral rock.	•	
MODERATI	ELY EXPOSED LITTORAL ROCK (Red seaweeds moderately exposed shores, Littoral Sabellaria (	honeycomb w	orm) reefs
MLR.R.RPid	Ceramium sp. and piddocks on eulittoral fossilised peat.	•	
MLR.MF.MytFR	Mytilus edulis, Fucus serratus and red seaweeds on moderately exposed lower eulittoral rock.		MLR.MF.MytFves
MLR.MF.Myt.Pid	Mytilus edulis and piddocks on eulittoral firm clay.		MLR.MF.MytFves
MLR.Sab	Littoral Sabellaria (honeycomb worm) reefs.		
SHELTERE	D LITTORAL ROCK (fucoid shores)		
SLR.FX.BLlit	Barnacles and Littorina littorea on unstable eulittoral mixed substrata.	•	
SLR.Lag.FcerEnt	Fucus ceranoides and Enteromorpha spp. on low salinity infralittoral rock.		SLR.F.Fcer
LITTORAL	ROCK (other) (rockpools, overhangs & caves)		
LR.Rkp.Cor.Par	Coralline crusts and Paracentrotus lividus in shallow eulittoral rockpools.		LR.Rkp.Cor
LR.Rkp.Cor.Bif	Bifurcaria bifurcata in shallow eulittoral rockpools.		LR.Rkp.Cor
LR.Rkp.Cor.Cys	Cystoseria spp. in shallow eulittoral rockpools.		LR.Rkp.Cor
LR.FK.Sar	Sargassum muticum in eulittoral rockpools.		
LR.Rkp.H	Hydroids, ephemeral seaweeds and Littorina littorea in shallow eulittoral mixed substrata pools		
LR.Ov.RhoCv	Rhodothamniella floridula in littoral fringe soft rock caves.	•	

Biotope code	Biotope name	Biotope researched	Actual biotope not researched but represented by			
INFRALITTORAL	A ROCK (and other hard substrata)					
MODERAT	TELY EXPOSED INFRALITTORAL ROCK					
EIR.KfaR. LhypPar	Sparse Laminaria hyperborea and dense Paracentrotus lividus on exposed infralittoral limestone.		MIR.Lhyp.Gz			
SHELTER	ED INFRALITTORAL ROCK					
SIR.K.LsacRS.Psa	Laminaria saccharina and Psammechinus miliaris on slightly reduced salinity grazed infralittoral rock.		SIR.K.LsacRS			
SIR.K.LsacRS.	Laminaria saccharina with Phyllophora spp. and filamentous green seaweeds on reduced or low		SIR.K.LsacRS			
Phy Rev E 1	salinity infralittoral rock.					
SIR.EstFa.CorEle	Cordylophora caspia and Electra crustulenta on reduced salinity infralittoral rock.	•				
SIR.EstFa.HarCon	Hartlaubella gelatinosa and Conopeum reticulum on low salinity infralittoral mixed substrata	•				
SIR.Lag.AscSAs	Ascophyllum nodosum with epiphytic sponges and ascidians on variable salinity infralittoral rock.	•				
SIR.Lag.PolFur	Polyides rotundus and/or Furcellaria lumbricalis on reduced salinity infralittoral rock.	•				
INFRALITT	INFRALITTORAL ROCK (OTHER)					
ECR.BS.BalHpan	Balanus crenatus, Halichondria panicea, and Alcyonidium diaphanum on extremely tide-swept sheltered circalittoral rock.		IR.FaSwV.AlcBytH			

Biotope code	Biotope name		Actual biotope not researched but represented by		
CIRCALITTORAI	L ROCK (and other hard substrata)				
EXPOSED	CIRCALITTORAL ROCK				
ECR.BS.	Halichondria bowerbanki, Eudendrium arbusculum and Eucratea loricata on reduced salinity tide-	•			
HbowEud	swept circalittoral mixed substrata.	•			
MODERAT	MODERATELY EXPOSED CIRCALITTORAL ROCK				
MCR.Bri.Oph.	Ophiopholis aculeata beds on slightly tide-swept circalittoral rock or mixed substrata.		MCR.Bri.Oph		
Oacu					

Biotope code	Biotope name	Biotope researched	Actual biotope not researched but represented by	
SUBLITTORAL S	EDIMENTS			
CIRCALIT	TORAL MUDDY SANDS			
CMS.Ser	Serpula vermicularis reefs on very sheltered circalittoral muddy sand.	•		
INFRALITTORAL MUDS				
IMU.MarMu.Ocn	Ocnus planci aggregations on sheltered sublittoral muddy sediment.	•		

Biotope code	Biotope code Biotope name		Actual biotope not researched but represented by			
CIRCALITTORAL	CIRCALITTORAL OFFSHORE SEDIMENTS					
COS. Sty	Styela gelatinosa and other solitary ascidians on sheltered deep circalittoral muddy sediment.	•				

Appendix 7d. Nationally rare biotopes complexes in the *MarLIN* database.

Biotope code	Biotope name	National status	Biotope researched	Comments
MLR.Sab	Littoral <i>Sabellaria</i> (honeycomb) worm reefs	R		MLR.Sab is a biotope complex listed as nationally scarce. There is one associated biotope, this has been researched
MLR.Sab.Salv	Sabellaria alveolata reefs on sand-abraded eulittoral rock.	S	•	

UK Marine SAC	Researched biotopes included	Represented Biotopes	No. Researched (represented)
Zostera Biotopes	LMU.Znol, IMS.Zmar		2
Intertidal Sand and Mudflats & Subtidal Mobile Sandbanks	LGS.BarSnd, LGS.Pec, LGS.Aeur, LGS.Lan, LMS.MS, LMU.HedMac, IGS.NcirBat, IGS.Lcon, IGS.FabMag, IGS.NeoGam,	LGS.Ap, LGS.AP.P, LGS.AP.Pon, LGS.Est.Ol, LMS.BatCor, LMS.Pcer, LMS.Mac.Are, LMU.HedMac.Are, LMU.HedMac.Pyg, LMU.HedMac.Mare, LMU.HedScr, LMU.HedStr, LMU.HedOl, IGS.Mob, IGS.Sell, IGS.Ncir, IGS.MobRS	10(17)
Sea Pens and Burrowing Megafauna	CMU.SpMeg, CMU.BriAchi, CMS.AfliEcor, CMS.VirOph, IMU.PhiVir	CMU.SpMeg.Fun, CMS.VirOph.HAs	5(2)
Subtidal Brittlestar Beds	MCR.Oph	MCR.OphOacu	1(1)
Maerl	IGS.Lgla, IGS.Phy.HEc	IGS.Phy.R, IMX.Lcor, IMX.Lfas, IMX.Lden	2(4)
Intertidal Reef Biotopes	LR.Chr, LR.YG, ELR.MytB, ELR.Bpat, ELR.Fdis, ELR.Coff, ELR.Him, MLR.BF, MLR.Fser.Fser.Bo, MLR.Rho, MLR.Ent, MLR.MytFves, SLR.AscX.mac, SLR.F.Asc, SLR.FvesX, SLR.Bllit, LR.G, LR.Cor, LR.RhoCv	LR.Bli, LR.Ulo.Uro, LR.Pra, LR.Ver, LR.Ver.Por, LR.Ver.B, LR.Ver.Ver, ELR.BPat.Cht, ELR.BPat.Lic, ELR.Bpat.Cat, ELR.Fvesl, ELR.BPat.Sem, MLR.XR, MLR.Pal, MLR.Mas, MLR.Osm, MLR.PelB, MLR.FvesB, MLR.Fser, MLR.Fser.R, MLR.Fser.Fser, MLR.Fser.Pid, SLR.Pel, SLR.Fspi, SLR.Fves, SLR.Fserr, SLR.Fserr.T, SLR.Fserr.VS, SLR.FcerX, MLR.EntPor, SLR.EphX, SLR.MytX, MLR.MytFR, MLR.Myt.Pid, SLR.Asc.Asc, SLR.Asc.T, SLR.Asc.VS, SLR.AscX, SLR.FserX, SLR.FserX.T LR.SwSed, LR.Cor.Par, LR.Cor.Bif, LR.Cor.Cys, LR.SR, LR.SByAs	19(45)
Infralittoral Reef Biotopes with Kelp Species	EIR.Ala, EIR.LhypFa, EIR.LhypR, EIR.LsacSac, MIR.Ldig.Ldig, MIR.Ldig.Pid, MIR.LhypGz, MIR.LsacChoR, SIR.LsacPk, SIR.LsacT, SIR.LsacRS, IMX.LsacX	EIR.AlaMyt, EIR.Ala.Lig, EIR.AlaAnSC, EIR.LhypR.Ft, EIR.LhypR.Pk, EIR.LhypR.Loch, MIR.Lhyp, MIR.Lhyp.Ft, MIR.Lhyp.Pk, MIR.Lhyo.TFt, MIR.Lhyp.TPk, MIR.Lhyp.Loch, MIR.Ldig.T, LR.FK, EIR.LhypPar, MIR.LhypGz, MIR.LhypGz.Ft, MIR.HalXK, SIR.LhypLsac, SIR.LhypLsac.Ft SIR.LhypLsac.Pk, SIR.Lsac, SIR.Lsac.Ldig, SIR.Lsac.Ft, SIR.Lsac.Cod, SIR.LsacRS.FiR, SIR.LscaRS.Psa, SIR.LsacRS.Phy MIR.Ldig.Ldig.Bo	12(29)

# Appendix 8. Biotopes considered in the UK Marine SACs habitat reviews that have been researched or represented by MarLIN.

UK Marine SAC	Researched biotopes included	Represented Biotopes	No. Researched (represented)
Circalittoral Faunal Turfs	ECR.PomByC, ECR.HbowEud, MCR.ErSEun, MCR.Flu, MCR.ByH.Urt, MCR.FaAlC, MCR.MolPol, MCR.Pid, MCR.Pol, SCR.AntAsH, SCR.SubSoAs, SCR.NeoPro, CR.Bug, CR.Scup	EIR.CC, EIR.CC.BalPom, EIR.CC.Mob, MCR.PhaAxi, MCR.ErSPbolSH, MCR.ErSSwi, MCR.SnemAdia, MCR.Flu.Flu, MCR.Flu.HbyS, MCR.Flu.SerHyd, MCR.Flu.Hocu, MCR.Urt.Urt, MCR.Urt.Cio, MCR.FaAlC.Abi, MCR.Sto.Paur, SCR.Amen.Cio, SCR.AmenCio.Met, SCR.Aasp, SCR.NeoPro.CaTw, CR.Ant	14(20)
Biogenic reefs	MLR.Salv, MCR.Sspi, MIR.SabKR, CMS.Ser	MCR.MolPol.Sab	4(1)

Lifeform	Biotope code	Biotope name
ALGAL TURF	MLR.R.RPid	Ceramium sp. and piddocks on eulittoral fossilised peat.
	MLR.Eph.Rho	Rhodothamniella floridula on sand-scoured lower eulittoral rock.
	MLR.Eph.Ent	Enteromorpha spp. on freshwater influenced or unstable upper
	-	eulittoral rock.
	LR.Rkp.G	Green seaweeds (Enteromorpha spp. and Cladophora spp.) in
		upper shore rockpools.
	LR.Rkp.Cor	Corallina officinalis and coralline crusts in shallow eulittoral
		rockpools.
	LR.Ov	Overhangs and caves
	LR.Ov.RhoCv	Rhodothamniella floridula in littoral fringe soft rock caves.
BACTERIAL MATS IN ANOXIC MUD.	CMU.Beg	<i>Beggiatoa</i> spp. on anoxic sublittoral mud.
BIOGENIC CALCAREOUS REEFS	CMS.Ser	<i>Serpula vermicularis</i> reefs on very sheltered circalittoral muddy sand.
BIOGENIC SAND	MLR.Sab.Salv	Sabellaria alveolata reefs on sand-abraded eulittoral rock.
REEFS.		Sabellaria spinulosa crusts on silty turbid circalittoral rock.
BRITTLE STAR BEDS	MCR.Csab.Sspi MCR.Bri.Oph	<i>Ophiothrix fragilis</i> and/or <i>Ophiocomina nigra</i> beds on slightly
BRITTLE STAR BEDS	1	tide-swept circalittoral rock or mixed substrata.
FAUNAL & ALGAL	MCR.GzFa.FaAlC	Faunal and algal crusts, Echinus esculentus, sparse Alcyonium
CRUSTS		digitatum and grazing-tolerant fauna on moderately exposed
		circalittoral rock.
FAUNAL TURF	SIR.EstFa.CorEle	Cordylophora caspia and Electra crustulenta on reduced salinity
		infralittoral rock.
	SIR.EstFa.HarCon	<i>Hartlaubella gelatinosa</i> and <i>Conopeum reticulum</i> on low salinity infralittoral mixed substrata.
		Halichondria bowerbanki, Eudendrium arbusculum and
	ECR.BS.HbowEud	<i>Eucratea loricata</i> on reduced salinity tide-swept circalittoral
	Lendbeneon Lua	mixed substrata.
	MCR.ByH.Flu.	Flustra foliacea and other hydroid/bryozoan turf species on
	5	slightly scoured circalittoral rock or mixed substrata.
	MCR.ByH.Urt.	Urticina felina on sand-affected circalittoral rock.
	SCR.BrAs.AntAsH	Antedon spp., solitary ascidians and fine hydroids on sheltered
		circalittoral rock.
	SCR.BrAS.SubSoAs	<i>Suberites</i> spp. and other sponges with solitary ascidians on very sheltered circalittoral rock.
	SCR.BrAs.NeoPro	Neocrania anomala and Protanthea simplex on very sheltered
		circalittoral rock.
	CR.Cv	Caves and overhangs (deep)
	CR.Cv.Scup	Sponges, cup corals and Parerythropodium coralloides on
		shaded or overhanging circalittoral rock.
	MCR.Xfa.ErSEun	Erect sponges, <i>Eunicella verrucosa</i> and <i>Pentapora foliacea</i> on slightly tide-swept moderately exposed circalittoral rock.
	MCR.As.MolPol	Molgula manhattensis and Polycarpa spp. with erect sponges on
		tide-swept moderately exposed circalittoral rock.
	CR.FaV.Bug	<i>Bugula</i> spp. and other bryozoans on vertical moderately exposed circalittoral rock.
FUCOIDS	ELR.FR.Fdis	<i>Fucus distichus</i> subsp. <i>anceps</i> and <i>Fucus spiralis</i> f. <i>nana</i> on extremely exposed upper eulittoral rock.
	MLR.BF.Fser.Fser.	<i>Fucus serratus</i> and under-boulder fauna on lower eulittoral
	Во	boulders.
	SLR.Fx.FserX.T	Fucus serratus with sponges, ascidians and red seaweeds on
		tide-swept lower eulittoral mixed substrata.
	SLR.F.Asc	Ascophyllum nodosum on very sheltered mid eulittoral rock.
	SLR.F.Fcer	Fucus ceranoides on reduced salinity eulittoral rock.
	SLR.FX.FvesX	Fucus vesiculosus on mid eulittoral mixed substrata.

Appendix 9. Researched biotopes Key Information within Lifeforms

Lifeform	Biotope code	Biotope name
FUCOIDS (continued)	SLR.FX.BLlit	Barnacles and <i>Littorina littorea</i> on unstable eulittoral mixed substrata.
	SIR.Lag.FchoG	Mixed fucoids, <i>Chorda filum</i> and green seaweeds on reduced salinity infralittoral rock.
	SIR.Lag.AscSAs	<i>Ascophyllum nodosum</i> with epiphytic sponges and ascidians on variable salinity infralittoral rock.
	ELR.FR.Coff	Corallina officinalis on very exposed lower eulittoral rock.
	ELR.FR.Him	<i>Himanthalia elongata</i> and red seaweeds on exposed lower eulittoral rock.
	MLR.BF	Barnacles and fucoids (moderately exposed shores).
	SLR.FX.AscX.mac	<i>Ascophyllum nodosum</i> ecad <i>mackaii</i> beds on extremely sheltered mid eulittoral mixed substrata.
	SIR.Lag.PolFur	<i>Polyides rotundus</i> and/or <i>Furcellaria lumbricalis</i> on reduced salinity infralittoral rock.
KELP	EIR.KfaR.Ala	Alaria esculenta on exposed sublittoral fringe rock.
	EIR.KfaR.LypR	<i>Laminaria hyperborea</i> with dense foliose red seaweeds on exposed infralittoral rock.
	EIR.KfaR.LsacSac	<i>Laminaria saccharina</i> and/or <i>Saccorhiza polyschides</i> on exposed infralittoral rock.
	EIR.KfaR.FoR	Foliose red seaweeds on exposed or moderately exposed lower infralittoral rock.
	MIR.KR.Ldig.Ldig	<i>Laminaria digitata</i> on moderately exposed sublittoral fringe rock.
	MIR.KR.Ldig.Pid	Laminaria digitata and piddocks on sublittoral fringe soft rock.
	MIR.SedK.SabKR	Sabellaria spinulosa with kelp and red seaweeds on sand- influenced infralittoral rock.
	MIR.LhypGz	Grazed <i>Laminaria hyperborea</i> with coralline crusts on infralittoral rock
	MIR.SedK. LsacChoR	<i>Laminaria saccharina</i> , <i>Chorda filum</i> and dense red seaweeds on shallow unstable infralittoral boulders and cobbles.
	MIR.SedK.HalXK	<i>Halidrys siliquosa</i> and mixed kelps on tide-swept infralittoral rock with coarse sediment.
	MIR.SedK.PolAhn	<i>Polyides rotundus, Ahnfeltia plicata</i> and <i>Chondrus crispus</i> on sand-covered infralittoral rock.
	SIR.K.Lsac.Pk*	<i>Laminaria saccharina</i> park on very sheltered lower infralittoral rock.
	SIR.K.Lsac.T	<i>Laminaria saccharina</i> , foliose red seaweeds, sponges and ascidians on tide-swept infralittoral rock.
	SIR.K.LsacRS	Laminaria saccharina on reduced salinity infralittoral rock.
	EIR.KfaR.LhypFa	<i>Laminaria hyperborea</i> forest with a faunal cushion (sponges and polyclinids) and foliose red seaweeds on very exposed infralittoral rock.
LICHENS & ALGAE	LR.L.Chr	Chrysophyceae on vertical upper littoral fringe soft rock.
	LR.L.YG	Yellow and grey lichens on supralittoral rock.
MAERL BEDS	IGS.Mrl.Py.HEc	<i>Phymatolithon calcareum</i> maerl beds with hydroids and echinoderms in deeper infralittoral clean gravel or coarse sand .
	IGSMrl.Lgla	<i>Lithothamnion glaciale</i> maerl beds in tide-swept variable salinity infralittoral gravel.
MUD	IMU.MarMu. TubeAP	Semi-permanent tube-building amphipods and polychaetes in sublittoral mud or muddy sand.
	IMU.MarMu.AreSyn	<i>Arenicola marina</i> and synaptid holothurians in extremely shallow soft mud.
	IMU.MarMu.PhiVir	<i>Philine aperta</i> and <i>Virgularia mirabilis</i> in soft stable infralittoral mud.
	IMU.MarMu.Ocn	<i>Ocnus planci</i> aggregations on sheltered sublittoral muddy sediment.

Lifeform	Biotope code	Biotope name
MUD (continued)	IMU.EstMu.PolVS	<i>Polydora ciliata</i> in variable salinity infralittoral firm mud or clay.
	IMU.EstMu.AphTub	Aphelochaeta marioni and Tubificoides spp. in variable salinity infralittoral mud.
	IMU.EstMu.Lim.	Limnodrilus hoffmeisteri, Tubifex tubifex and Gammarus spp. in
	Ttub	low salinity infralittoral muddy sediment.
	CMU.BriAchi	Brissopsis lyrifera and Amphiura chiajei in circalittoral mud.
	CMU.SpMeg	Seapens and burrowing megafauna in circalittoral soft mud.
	COS. ForThy	Foramaniferans and <i>Thyasira</i> sp. in deep circalittoral soft mud.
	COS. Sty	<i>Styela gelatinosa</i> and other solitary ascidians on sheltered deep circalittoral muddy sediment.
	IMU.Ang.NVC A12	Potamogeton pectinatus community.
MUDDY SAND	LMS.MS	Muddy sand shores.
	LMU.Smu.HedMac	Hediste diversicolor and Macoma balthica in sandy mud shores.
	IMS.FaMS.EcorEns	<i>Echinocardium cordatum</i> and <i>Ensis</i> sp. in lower shore or shallow sublittoral muddy fine sand.
	IMS.FaMS.MacAbr	<i>Macoma balthica</i> and <i>Abra alba</i> in infralittoral muddy sand or mud.
	IMS.FaMS.Cap	Capitella capitata in enriched sublittoral muddy sediments.
	CMS.AbrNucCor	<i>Abra alba</i> , <i>Nucula nitida</i> and <i>Corbula gibba</i> in circalittoral muddy sand or slightly mixed sediment.
	CMS.AfilEcor	<i>Amphiura filiformis</i> and <i>Echinocardium cordatum</i> in circalittoral clean or slightly muddy sand.
	CMS.VirOph	<i>Virgularia mirabilis</i> and <i>Ophiura</i> spp. on circalittoral sandy or shelly mud.
	COS. AmpPar	Ampharete falcata turf with Parvicardium ovale on cohesive muddy very fine sand near margins of deep stratified seas.
MUSSEL &	ELR.MB.MytB	Mytilus edulis and barnacles on very exposed eulittoral rock.
BARNACLE	ELR.MB.Bpat	Barnacles and <i>Patella</i> spp. On exposed or moderately exposed, or vertical sheltered eulittoral rock.
	MLR.MF.MytFves	<i>Mytilus edulis</i> and <i>Fucus vesiculosus</i> on moderately exposed mid-eulittoral rock).
MUSSEL BEDS	SIR.EstFa.MytT	<i>Mytilus edulis</i> beds on reduced salinity tide-swept infralittoral rock.
	IMX.EstMx. MytV	<i>Mytilus edulis</i> beds in variable salinity infralittoral mixed sediment.
	MCR.M.MytHAs	<i>Mytilus edulis</i> beds with hydroids and ascidians on tide-swept moderately exposed circalittoral rock.
	MCR.M.Mus	Musculus discors beds on moderately exposed circalittoral rock.
	MCR.M.ModT	<i>Modiolus modiolus</i> beds with hydroids and red seaweeds on tide- swept circalittoral mixed substrata.
OFFSHORE DEEP WATER CORAL HABITATS.	COR.Lop	Lophelia reefs.
OYSTER BEDS	IMX.Oy.Ost	Ostrea edulis beds on shallow sublittoral muddy sediment.
SOFT ROCK COMMUNITIES	MCR.SfR.Pid	Piddocks with a sparse associated fauna in upward-facing circalittoral very soft chalk or clay.
	MCR.SfR.Pol	Polydora sp. tubes on upward-facing circalittoral soft rock.
REEDBEDS	IMU.Ang.NVC S4	Phragmites australis swamp and reed beds.
	LMU.Sm (low mid) (NVC SM13)	Puccinellia maritima
SALTMARSH	LMU.Sm (NVC SM8)	Salicornia sp.

Lifeform	Biotope code	Biotope name
SAND	LGS.S.BarSnd	Barren coarse sand shores.
	LGS.S.Tal	Talitrid amphipods in decomposing seaweed on the strandline.
	LGS.S.AEur	Burrowing amphipods and <i>Eurydice pulchra</i> in well-drained clean sand shores.
	LGS.S.Lan	Dense Lanice conchilega in tide-swept lower shore sand.
SEAGRASS BEDS	LMS.Zos.Znol	Zostera noltii beds in upper to mid shore muddy sand.
	IMS.Sgr.Zmar	Zostera marina/angustifolia beds in lower shore or infralittoral clean or muddy sand.
	IMS.Sgr.Rup	Ruppia maritima in reduced salinity infralittoral muddy sand.
SHINGLE, COARSE	IGS.FaS.NcirBat	Nephtys cirrosa and Bathyporeia spp. in infralittoral sand.
SAND & MIXED SEDIMENTS	IGS.FaS.Lcon	Dense <i>Lanice conchilega</i> and other polychaetes in tide-swept infralittoral sand.
	IGS.FaS.FabMag	<i>Fabulina fabula</i> and <i>Magelona mirabilis</i> with venerid bivalves in infralittoral compacted fine sand.
	IGS.EstGS.NeoGam	<i>Neomysis integer</i> and <i>Gammarus</i> spp. In low salinity infralittoral mobile sand.
	CGS.Ven	Venerid bivalves in circalittoral coarse sand or gravel.
	IMX.KSwMx.LsacX	<i>Laminaria saccharina, Chorda filum</i> and filamentous red seaweeds on sheltered infralittoral sediment.
	IMX.FaMx.	Venerupis senegalensis and Mya truncata in lower shore or
	VsenMtru	infralittoral muddy gravel.
	IMX.FaMx.An	Burrowing anemones in sublittoral muddy gravel.
	IMX.FaMx.Lim	<i>Limaria hians</i> beds in tide-swept sublittoral muddy mixed sediment.
	IMX.EstMx.CreAph	<i>Crepidula fornicata</i> and <i>Aphelochaeta marioni</i> in variable salinity infralittoral mixed sediment.
	IMX.EstMx.PolMtru	<i>Polydora ciliata, Mya truncata</i> and solitary ascidians in variable salinity infralittoral mixed sediment.
	IGS.FaG.HalEdw	Halcampa chrysanthellum and Edwardsia timida on sublittoral clean stone gravel.
	IMX.KSwMx.FiG	Filamentous green seaweeds on low salinity infralittoral mixed sediment or rock.
	LGS.Sh.Pec	<i>Pectenogammarus planicrurus</i> in mid shore well-sorted gravel or coarse sand.
SHORT FAUNAL TURF, CRUSTS &	EIR.SG.SCAn	Sponge crusts and anemones on wave-surged vertical infralittoral rock.
CUSHIONS	IR.FaSwV.AlcBytH	<i>Alcyonium digitatum</i> and a bryozoan, hydroid and ascidian turf on moderately exposed vertical infralittoral rock.
	ECR.Efa.PomByC	<i>Pomatoceros triqueter, Balanus crenatus,</i> and bryozoan crusts on mobile circalittoral cobbles and pebbles.

Appendix 10. Comparison of biotopes of Welsh interest (supplied by CCW) with full list of biotopes taken from Connor et al. (1997a, b) and biotopes researched or
represented by MarLIN. Biotopes are listed as researched, represented or not done.

Biotope complex	Biotope Code	Biotope Name	Biotope of Welsh Interest (•)	Researched Represented by Not done
LR		Littoral rock (and other hard substrata)		
LR.L		Lichens or algal crusts		BIOTOPE COMPLEX
LR.L	YG	Yellow and grey lichens on supralittoral rock	•	Researched
LR.L	Pra	Prasiola stipitata on nitrate-enriched supralittoral or littoral fringe rock	•	Represented by LR.L.YG
LR.L	Ver	Verrucaria maura on littoral fringe rock	•	Represented by LR.L.YG
LR.L	Ver.Por	Verrucaria maura and Porphyra umbilicalis on very exposed littoral fringe rock	•	Represented by LR.L.YG
LR.L	Ver.B	Verrucaria maura and sparse barnacles on exposed littoral fringe rock	•	Represented by LR.L.YG
LR.L	Ver.Ver	Verrucaria maura on moderately exposed to very sheltered upper littoral fringe rock	•	Represented by LR.L.YG
LR.L	Chr	Chrysophyceae on vertical upper littoral fringe soft rock		Researched
LR.L	Bli	Blidingia spp. on vertical littoral fringe soft rock	•	Represented by LR.L.Chr
LR.L	UloUro	Ulothrix flacca and Urospora spp. on freshwater-influenced vertical littoral fringe soft rock	•	Represented by LR.L.Chr
ELR		Exposed littoral rock		
ELR.MB		Mytilus (mussels) and barnacles		BIOTOPE COMPLEX
ELR.MB	MytB	Mytilus edulis and barnacles on very exposed eulittoral rock	•	Researched
ELR.MB	BPat	Barnacles and <i>Patella</i> spp. on exposed or moderately exposed, or vertical sheltered, eulittoral rock	•	Researched
ELR.MB	BPat.Cht	Chthamalus spp. on exposed upper eulittoral rock	•	Represented by ELR.MB.Bpat
ELR.MB	BPat.Lic	Barnacles and <i>Lichina pygmaea</i> on steep exposed upper eulittoral rock	•	Represented by ELR.MB.Bpat
ELR.MB	BPat.Cat	Catenella caespitosa on overhanging, or shaded vertical, upper eulittoral rock	•	Represented by ELR.MB.Bpat
ELR.MB	BPat.Fvesl	Barnacles, Patella spp. and Fucus vesiculosus f. linearis on exposed eulittoral rock	•	Represented by ELR.MB.Bpat
ELR.MB	BPat.Sem	Semibalanus balanoides on exposed or moderately exposed, or vertical sheltered, eulittoral rock	•	Represented by ELR.MB.Bpat
ELR.FR		Robust fucoids or red seaweeds		BIOTOPE COMPLEX
ELR.FR	Fdis	<i>Fucus distichus</i> subsp. <i>anceps</i> and <i>Fucus spiralis</i> f. <i>nana</i> on extremely exposed upper eulittoral rock		Researched
ELR.FR	Coff	Corallina officinalis on very exposed lower eulittoral rock	•	Researched
ELR.FR	Him	Himanthalia elongata and red seaweeds on exposed lower eulittoral rock		Researched

Biotope complex	Biotope Code	Biotope Name	Biotope of Welsh Interest (•)	Researched Represented by Not done
MLR		Moderately exposed littoral rock	•	BIOTOPE COMPLEX
MLR.BF		Barnacles and fucoids (moderately exposed shores)	•	Researched
MLR.BF	PelB	Pelvetia canaliculata and barnacles on moderately exposed littoral fringe rock	•	Represented by MLR.BF
MLR.BF	FvesB	Fucus vesiculosus and barnacle mosaics on moderately exposed mid eulittoral rock	•	Represented by MLR.BF
MLR.BF	Fser	Fucus serratus on moderately exposed lower eulittoral rock	•	Represented by MLR.BF
MLR.BF	Fser.R	Fucus serratus and red seaweeds on moderately exposed lower eulittoral rock	•	Represented by MLR.BF
MLR.BF	Fser.Fser	Dense Fucus serratus on moderately exposed to very sheltered lower eulittoral rock	•	Represented by MLR.BF
MLR.BF	Fser.Fser.Bo	Fucus serratus and under-boulder fauna on lower eulittoral boulders	•	Researched
MLR.BF	Fser.Pid	Fucus serratus and piddocks on lower eulittoral soft rock	•	Represented by MLR.BF
MLR.R		Red seaweeds (moderately exposed shores)	•	BIOTOPE COMPLEX
MLR.R	XR	Mixed red seaweeds on moderately exposed lower eulittoral rock	•	Represented by ELR.FR.Him
MLR.R	Pal	Palmaria palmata on very to moderately exposed lower eulittoral rock	•	Represented by ELR.FR.Him
MLR.R	Mas	<i>Mastocarpus stellatus</i> and <i>Chondrus crispus</i> on very to moderately exposed lower eulittoral rock	•	Represented by ELR.FR.Him
MLR.R	Osm	Osmundea (Laurencia) pinnatifida and Gelidium pusillum on moderately exposed mid eulittoral rock	•	Represented by ELR.FR.Him
MLR.R	RPid	Ceramium sp. and piddocks on eulittoral fossilised peat		Researched
MLR.Eph		Ephemeral green or red seaweeds (freshwater or sand-influenced)	•	BIOTOPE COMPLEX
MLR.Eph	Ent	<i>Enteromorpha</i> spp. on freshwater-influenced or unstable upper eulittoral rock	•	Researched
MLR.Eph	EntPor	Porphyra purpurea or Enteromorpha spp. on sand-scoured mid or lower eulittoral rock	•	Represented by MLR.Eph.Ent
MLR.Eph	Rho	Rhodothamniella floridula on sand-scoured lower eulittoral rock	•	Researched
MLR.MF		<i>Mytilus</i> (mussels) and fucoids (moderately exposed shores)	•	BIOTOPE COMPLEX
MLR.MF	MytFves	Mytilus edulis and Fucus vesiculosus on moderately exposed mid eulittoral rock	•	Researched
MLR.MF	MytFR	<i>Mytilus edulis, Fucus serratus</i> and red seaweeds on moderately exposed lower eulittoral rock	•	Represented by MLR.MF.MytFves
MLR.MF	MytPid	Mytilus edulis and piddocks on eulittoral firm clay	•	Represented by MLR.MF.MytFves
MLR.Sab		Littoral Sabellaria (honeycomb worm) reefs		BIOTOPE COMPLEX
MLR.Sab	Salv	Sabellaria alveolata reefs on sand-abraded eulittoral rock	•	Researched

MarLIN

Biotope complex	Biotope Code	Biotope Name	Biotope of Welsh Interest (•)	Researched Represented by Not done
SLR		Sheltered littoral rock		
SLR.F		Dense fucoids (stable rock)	•	BIOTOPE COMPLEX
SLR.F	Pel	Pelvetia canaliculata on sheltered littoral fringe rock	•	Represented by MLR.BF
SLR.F	Fspi	Fucus spiralis on moderately exposed to very sheltered upper eulittoral rock	•	Represented by MLR.BF
SLR.F	Fves	Fucus vesiculosus on sheltered mid eulittoral rock	•	Represented by MLR.BF
SLR.F	Asc	Ascophyllum nodosum on very sheltered mid eulittoral rock	•	Researched
SLR.F	Asc.Asc	Ascophyllum nodosum on full salinity mid eulittoral rock	•	Represented by SLR.F.Asc
SLR.F	Asc.T	Ascophyllum nodosum, sponges and ascidians on tide-swept mid eulittoral rock	•	Represented by SLR.F.Asc
SLR.F	Asc.VS	Ascophyllum nodosum and Fucus vesiculosus on variable salinity mid eulittoral rock	•	Represented by SLR.F.Asc
SLR.F	Fserr	Fucus serratus on sheltered lower eulittoral rock	•	Represented by MLR.BF
SLR.F	Fserr.T	Fucus serratus, sponges and ascidians on tide-swept lower eulittoral rock	•	Represented by MLR.BF
SLR.F	Fserr.VS	Fucus serratus and large Mytilus edulis on variable salinity lower eulittoral rock	•	Represented by MLR.BF
SLR.F	Fcer	Fucus ceranoides on reduced salinity eulittoral rock	•	Researched
SLR.FX		Fucoids, barnacles or ephemeral seaweeds (mixed substrata)		BIOTOPE COMPLEX
SLR.FX	BLlit	Barnacles and <i>Littorina littorea</i> on unstable eulittoral mixed substrata	•	Researched
SLR.FX	FvesX	Fucus vesiculosus on mid eulittoral mixed substrata		Researched
SLR.FX	AscX	Ascophyllum nodosum on mid eulittoral mixed substrata	•	Represented by SLR.FX.FvesX
SLR.FX	AscX.mac	Ascophyllum nodosum ecad mackaii beds on extremely sheltered mid eulittoral mixed substrata		Researched
SLR.FX	FserX	Fucus serratus on lower eulittoral mixed substrata	•	Represented by SLR.FX.FvesX
SLR.FX	FserX.T	<i>Fucus serratus</i> with sponges, ascidians and red seaweeds on tide-swept lower eulittoral mixed substrata	•	Represented by SLR.FX.FvesX
SLR.FX	EphX	Ephemeral green and red seaweeds on variable salinity or disturbed eulittoral mixed substrata	•	Represented by MLR.Eph.Ent
SLR.FX	FcerX	Fucus ceranoides on reduced salinity eulittoral mixed substrata	•	Represented by SLR.F.Fcer
SLR.MX		Mytilus (mussel) beds (mixed substrata)		BIOTOPE COMPLEX
SLR.MX	MytX	Mytilus edulis beds on eulittoral mixed substrata	•	Represented by MLR.MF.MytFves

Biotope complex	Biotope Code	Biotope Name	Biotope of Welsh Interest (•)	Researched Represented by Not done
LR		Littoral rock (other)		
LR.Rkp		Rockpools	•	BIOTOPE COMPLEX
LR.Rkp	G	Green seaweeds (Enteromorpha spp. and Cladophora spp.) in upper shore rockpools	•	Researched
LR.Rkp	Cor	Corallina officinalis and coralline crusts in shallow eulittoral rockpools	•	Researched
LR.Rkp	Cor.Par	Coralline crusts and Paracentrotus lividus in shallow eulittoral rockpools		Represented by LR.Rkp.Cor
LR.Rkp	Cor.Bif	Bifurcaria bifurcata in shallow eulittoral rockpools	•	Represented by LR.Rkp.Cor
LR.Rkp	Cor.Cys	<i>Cystoseira</i> spp. in shallow eulittoral rockpools		Represented by LR.Rkp.Cor
LR.Rkp	FK	Fucoids and kelps in deep eulittoral rockpools		Represented by MIR.KR.Ldig.Ldig
LR.Rkp	FK.Sar	Sargassum muticum in eulittoral rockpools	•	Not done
LR.Rkp	SwSed	Seaweeds in sediment (sand or gravel)-floored eulittoral rockpools	•	Represented by LR.Rkp.Cor
LR.Rkp	Н	Hydroids, ephemeral seaweeds and <i>Littorina littorea</i> in shallow eulittoral mixed substrata pools	•	Not done
LR.Ov		Overhangs and caves		Researched
LR.Ov	RhoCv	Rhodothamniella floridula in upper littoral fringe soft rock caves	•	Researched
LR.Ov	SR	Sponges and shade-tolerant red seaweeds on overhanging lower eulittoral bedrock	•	Represented by LR.Ov
LR.Ov	SByAs	Sponges, bryozoans and ascidians on deeply overhanging lower shore bedrock	•	Represented by LR.Ov
LS		Littoral sediment		
LGS		Littoral gravels and sands	•	
LGS.Sh		Shingle (pebble) and gravel shores		BIOTOPE COMPLEX
LGS.Sh	BarSh	Barren shingle or gravel shores	•	Represented by LGS.S.BarSnd
LGS.Sh	Pec	Pectenogammarus planicrurus in mid shore well-sorted gravel or coarse sand	•	Researched
LGS.S		Sand shores	•	BIOTOPE COMPLEX
LGS.S	Tal	Talitrid amphipods in decomposing seaweed on the strand-line	•	Researched
LGS.S	BarSnd	Barren coarse sand shores	•	Researched
LGS.S	AEur	Burrowing amphipods and <i>Eurydice pulchra</i> in well-drained clean sand shores	•	Researched
LGS.S	AP	Burrowing amphipods and polychaetes in clean sand shores		Represented by LGS.Aeur
LGS.S	AP.P	Burrowing amphipods and polychaetes (often with <i>Arenicola marina</i> ) in clean sand shores		Represented by LGS.Aeur
LGS.S	AP.Pon	Burrowing amphipods <i>Pontocrates</i> spp. and <i>Bathyporeia</i> spp. in lower shore clean sand		Represented by LGS.Aeur

Biotope complex	Biotope Code	Biotope Name	Biotope of Welsh Interest (•)	Researched Represented by Not done
LGS.S	Lan	Dense Lanice conchilega in tide-swept lower shore sand	•	Researched
LGS.Est		Estuarine coarse sediment shores		
LGS.Est	Ol	Oligochaetes in reduced or low salinity gravel or coarse sand shores	•	Represented by LGS.Aeur
LMS		Littoral muddy sands	•	
LMS.MS		Muddy sand shores		Researched
LMS.MS	BatCor	Bathyporeia spp. and Corophium spp. in upper shore slightly muddy fine sands	•	Represented by LMS.MS
LMS.MS	PCer	Polychaetes and <i>Cerastoderma edule</i> in fine sand and muddy sand shores	•	Represented by LMS.MS
LMS.MS	MacAre	Macoma balthica and Arenicola marina in muddy sand shores	•	Represented by LMS.MS
LMS.MS	MacAre. Mare	Arenicola marina, Macoma balthica and Mya arenaria in muddy sand shores	•	Represented by LMS.MS
LMS.Zos		Littoral Zostera (seagrass) beds		BIOTOPE COMPLEX
LMS.Zos	Znol	Zostera noltii beds in upper to mid shore muddy sand	•	Researched
LMU		Littoral muds	•	
LMU.Sm		Saltmarsh (drift-line)		Represented by LMU.Sm(low mid) (NVC SM13)
LMU.Sm	NVC SM24	Elymus pycnanthus with Suaeda vera or Inulu crithmoides		
LMU.Sm	NVC SM28	Elymus repens		
LMU.Sm	NVC SM25	Suaeda vera		
LMU.Sm	NVC SM21	Suaeda vera-Limonium binervosum		
LMU.Sm	NVC SM23	Spergularia marina-Puccinellia distans		
LMU.Sm	NVC SM22	Frankenia laevis-Halimione portulacoides		
LMU.Sm	NVC SM26	Inulu crithmoides on saltmarshes		
LMU.Sm	NVC SM27	Sagina maritima ephemeral saltmarsh in sand		
LMU.Sm		Saltmarsh (mid-upper)		
LMU.Sm	NVC SM18	Juncus maritimus		
LMU.Sm	NVC SM15	Juncus maritimus with Triglochin maritima		
LMU.Sm	NVC SM20	Eleocharis uniglumis		
LMU.Sm		Blysmus rufus		
LMU.Sm	NVC SM17	Artemisia maritima with Festuca rubra, or open canopy of A. maritima and Halimione		
LMU.Sm	NVC SM16	Festuca rubra		

Biotope complex	Biotope Code	Biotope Name	Biotope of Welsh Interest (•)	Researched Represented by Not done
LMU.Sm	NVC SM16	Sub-communities of Festuca rubra with Agrostis stolonifera, Juncus gerardi, Puccinellia maritima, Glaux maritima, Triglochin maritima, Armeria maritima and Plantago maritima		
LMU.Sm		Saltmarsh (low-mid)		
MU.Sm	NVC SM14	Halimione portulacoides		
.MU.Sm		Puccinellia maritima		
LMU.Sm	NVC SM13	Sub-communities of <i>Puccinellia maritima</i> saltmarsh with <i>Limonium vulgare</i> and <i>Armeria maritima</i> ; <i>Puccinellia maritima</i> with <i>Glaux maritima</i> co-dominant in species-poor vegetation; <i>Puccinellia maritima</i> with <i>Plantago maritima</i> and/or <i>Armeria maritima</i>		Researched
LMU.Sm	NVC SM10	Annual Salicornia, Suaeda maritima and Puccinella maritima		
.MU.Sm		Saltmarsh (pioneer)		Researched
.MU.Sm	NVC SM12	Rayed Aster tripolium	•	Not done
LMU.Sm		Aster tripolium var. discoides		
LMU.Sm	NVC SM7	Arthrocnemum perenne, sometimes with Halimione, Puccinella and Suaeda		
.MU.Sm	NVC SM9	Suaeda maritima		
.MU.Sm	NVC SM8	Salicornia spp.	•	Not done
LMU.Sm	NVC SM6	Spartina anglica		
LMU.Sm	NVC SM5	Spartina alterniflora with Spartina anglica, Puccinellia maritima and Aster tripolium		
LMU.Sm	NVC SM4	Spartina maritima		
LMU.Sm		Saltmarsh (low)		
.MU.Sm	NVC SM3	Eleocharis parvula		
.MU.SMu		Sandy mud shores	•	<b>BIOTOPE COMPLEX</b>
MU.SMu	HedMac	Hediste diversicolor and Macoma balthica in sandy mud shores	•	Researched
LMU.SMu	HedMac.Are	Hediste diversicolor, Macoma balthica and Arenicola marina in muddy sand or sandy mud shores	•	Represented by LMU.Smu.HedMac
LMU.SMu	HedMac.Py g	Hediste diversicolor, Macoma balthica and Pygospio elegans in sandy mud shores	•	Represented by LMU.Smu.HedMac
LMU.SMu	HedMac.Ma re	Hediste diversicolor, Macoma balthica and Mya arenaria in sandy mud shores	•	Represented by LMU.Smu.HedMac
.MU.Mu		Soft mud shores	•	<b>BIOTOPE COMPLEX</b>
LMU.Mu	HedScr	Hediste diversicolor and Scrobicularia plana in reduced salinity mud shores	•	Represented by LMU.Smu.HedMac

Biotope complex	Biotope Code	Biotope Name	Biotope of Welsh Interest (•)	Represented by Not done
LMU.Mu	HedStr	Hediste diversicolor and Streblospio shrubsolii in sandy mud or soft mud shores	•	Represented by LMU.Smu.HedMac
LMU.Mu	HedOl	Hediste diversicolor and oligochaetes in low salinity mud shores	•	Represented by LMU.Smu.HedMac
LMX		Littoral mixed sediments		
LMX	MytFab	Mytilus edulis and Fabricia sabella in poorly-sorted muddy sand or muddy gravel shores	•	Not done
LMX	Mare	<i>Mya arenaria</i> and polychaetes in muddy gravel shores	•	Not done
IR		Infralittoral rock (and other hard substrata)	•	
EIR		Exposed infralittoral rock	•	
EIR.KFaR		Kelp with cushion fauna, foliose red seaweeds or coralline crusts (exposed rock)	•	BIOTOPE COMPLEX
EIR.KFaR	Ala	Alaria esculenta on sublittoral fringe bedrock	•	Researched
EIR.KFaR	Ala.Myt	Alaria esculenta, Mytilus edulis and coralline crusts on very exposed sublittoral fringe bedrock	•	Represented by EIR.Kfar.Ala
EIR.KFaR	Ala.Ldig	Alaria esculenta and Laminaria digitata on exposed sublittoral fringe bedrock	•	Represented by EIR.Kfar.Ala
EIR.KFaR	AlaAnSC	<i>Alaria esculenta</i> forest with dense anemones and sponge crusts on extremely exposed infralittoral bedrock		Represented by EIR.Kfar.Ala
EIR.KFaR	LhypFa	<i>Laminaria hyperborea</i> forest with a faunal cushion (sponges and polyclinids) and foliose red seaweeds on very exposed infralittoral rock	•	Researched
EIR.KFaR	LhypPar	Sparse <i>Laminaria hyperborea</i> and dense <i>Paracentrotus lividus</i> on exposed infralittoral limestone		Represented by MIR.LhypGz
EIR.KFaR	LhypR	Laminaria hyperborea with dense foliose red seaweeds on exposed infralittoral rock	•	Researched
EIR.KFaR	LhypR.Ft	Laminaria hyperborea forest with dense foliose red seaweeds on exposed upper infralittoral rock	•	Represented by EIR.Kfar.LhypR
EIR.KFaR	LhypR.Pk	Laminaria hyperborea park with dense foliose red seaweeds on exposed lower infralittoral rock	•	Represented by EIR.Kfar.LhypR
EIR.KFaR	LhypR.Loch	Mixed Laminaria hyperborea and Laminaria ochroleuca forest on exposed infralittoral rock		Represented by EIR.Kfar.LhypR
EIR.KFaR	LsacSac	Laminaria saccharina and/or Saccorhiza polyschides on exposed infralittoral rock		Researched
EIR.KFaR	FoR	Foliose red seaweeds on exposed or moderately exposed lower infralittoral rock	•	Researched
EIR.KFaR	FoR.Dic	Foliose red seaweeds with dense <i>Dictyota dichotoma</i> and/or <i>Dictyopteris membranacea</i> on exposed lower infralittoral rock	•	Represented by EIR.Kfar.FoR

Biotope complex	Biotope Code	Biotope Name	Biotope of Welsh Interest (•)	Researched Represented by Not done
EIR.SG		Robust faunal cushions and crusts (surge gullies & caves)	•	BIOTOPE COMPLEX
EIR.SG	FoSwCC	Foliose seaweeds and coralline crusts in surge gully entrances	•	Represented by EIR.Kfar.FoR
EIR.SG	SCAn	Sponge crusts and anemones on wave-surged vertical infralittoral rock	•	Researched
EIR.SG	SCAn.Tub	Sponge crusts, anemones and Tubularia indivisa in shallow infralittoral surge gullies	•	Represented by EIR.SG.SCAn
EIR.SG	SCAs	Sponge crusts and colonial ascidians on wave-surged vertical infralittoral rock	•	Represented by EIR.SG.SCAn
EIR.SG	SCAs.DenCl a	Dendrodoa grossularia and Clathrina coriacea on wave-surged vertical infralittoral rock	•	Represented by EIR.SG.SCAn
EIR.SG	SCAs.ByH	Sponge crusts, colonial (polyclinid) ascidians and a bryozoan/hydroid turf on wave-surged vertical or overhanging infralittoral rock	•	Represented by EIR.SG.SCAn
EIR.SG	SC	Sponge crusts on extremely wave-surged infralittoral cave or gully walls	•	Represented by EIR.SG.SCAn
EIR.SG	CC	<i>Balanus crenatus</i> and/or <i>Pomatoceros triqueter</i> with spirorbid worms and coralline crusts on severely scoured infralittoral rock (No description at this level)	•	Represented by ECR.Efa.PomByC
EIR.SG	CC.BalPom	Balanus crenatus and/or Pomatoceros triqueter with spirorbid worms and coralline crusts on severely scoured vertical infralittoral rock	•	Represented by ECR.Efa.PomByC
EIR.SG	CC.Mob	Coralline crusts and crustaceans on mobile boulders or cobbles in surge gullies	•	Represented by ECR.Efa.PomByC
MIR		Moderately exposed infralittoral rock	•	
MIR.KR		Kelp with red seaweeds (moderately exposed rock)	•	BIOTOPE COMPLEX
MIR.KR	Ldig	Laminaria digitata on moderately exposed or tide-swept sublittoral fringe rock	•	Not done
MIR.KR	Ldig.Ldig	Laminaria digitata on moderately exposed sublittoral fringe rock	•	Researched
MIR.KR	Ldig.Ldig. Bo	Laminaria digitata and under-boulder fauna on sublittoral fringe boulders	•	Represented by MLR.BR.Fser.Fser.Bo
MIR.KR	Ldig.T	Laminaria digitata, ascidians and bryozoans on tide-swept sublittoral fringe rock	•	Represented by MIR.KR.Ldig.Ldig
MIR.KR	Ldig.Pid	Laminaria digitata and piddocks on sublittoral fringe soft rock	•	Researched
MIR.KR	Lhyp	Laminaria hyperborea and foliose red seaweeds on moderately exposed infralittoral rock	•	Represented by EIR.Kfar.LhypR
MIR.KR	Lhyp.Ft	<i>Laminaria hyperborea</i> forest and foliose red seaweeds on moderately exposed upper infralittoral rock	•	Represented by EIR.Kfar.LhypR
MIR.KR	Lhyp.Pk	<i>Laminaria hyperborea</i> park and foliose red seaweeds on moderately exposed lower infralittoral rock	•	Represented by EIR.Kfar.LhypR

Biotope complex	Biotope Code	Biotope Name	Biotope of Welsh Interest (•)	Represented by Not done
MIR.KR	Lhyp.TFt	Laminaria hyperborea forest, foliose red seaweeds and a diverse fauna on tide-swept upper infralittoral rock	•	Represented by EIR.Kfar.LhypR
MIR.KR	Lhyp.TPk	<i>Laminaria hyperborea</i> park with hydroids, bryozoans and sponges on tide-swept lower infralittoral rock	•	Represented by EIR.Kfar.LhypR
MIR.KR	Lhyp.Loch	Mixed Laminaria hyperborea and Laminaria ochroleuca forest on moderately exposed or sheltered infralittoral rock		Represented by EIR.Kfar.LhypR
MIR.GzK		Grazed kelp with algal crusts		BIOTOPE COMPLEX
MIR.GzK	LhypGz	Grazed Laminaria hyperborea with coralline crusts on infralittoral rock		Researched
MIR.GzK	LhypGz.Ft	Grazed Laminaria hyperborea forest with coralline crusts on upper infralittoral rock		Represented by MIR.LhypGz
MIR.GzK	LhypGz.Pk	Grazed Laminaria hyperborea park with coralline crusts on lower infralittoral rock		Represented by MIR.LhypGz
MIR.SedK		Sand or gravel-affected or disturbed kelp and seaweed communities	•	BIOTOPE COMPLEX
MIR.SedK	Sac	Saccorhiza polyschides and other opportunistic kelps on disturbed upper infralittoral rock	•	Represented by MIR.SedK.LsacChoR
MIR.SedK	LsacChoR	<i>Laminaria saccharina</i> , <i>Chorda filum</i> and dense red seaweeds on shallow unstable infralittoral boulders and cobbles	•	Researched
MIR.SedK	XKScrR	Mixed kelps with scour-tolerant and opportunistic foliose red seaweeds on scoured or sand- covered infralittoral rock	•	Represented by MIR.SedK.LsacChoR
MIR.SedK	SabKR	Sabellaria spinulosa with kelp and red seaweeds on sand-influenced infralittoral rock		Researched
MIR.SedK	EphR	Ephemeral red seaweeds and kelps on tide-swept mobile infralittoral cobbles	•	Represented by MIR.SedK.LsacChoR
MIR.SedK	HalXK	Halidrys siliquosa and mixed kelps on tide-swept infralittoral rock with coarse sediment	•	Researched
MIR.SedK	PolAhn	<i>Polyides rotundus, Ahnfeltia plicata</i> and <i>Chondrus crispus</i> on sand-covered infralittoral rock	•	Researched
SIR		Sheltered infralittoral rock	•	
SIR.K		Silted kelp (stable rock)		BIOTOPE COMPLEX
SIR.K	LhypLsac	Mixed Laminaria hyperborea and Laminaria saccharina on sheltered infralittoral rock	•	Represented by SIR.K.Lsac.Pk
SIR.K	LhypLsac.Ft			Represented by SIR.K.Lsac.Pk
SIR.K	LhypLsac.P k	Mixed Laminaria hyperborea and Laminaria saccharina park on sheltered lower infralittoral rock	•	Represented by SIR.K.Lsac.Pk
SIR.K	Lsac	Laminaria saccharina on very sheltered infralittoral rock		Represented by SIR.K.Lsac.Pk
SIR.K	Lsac.Ldig	Laminaria saccharina and Laminaria digitata on sheltered sublittoral fringe rock		Represented by SIR.K.Lsac.Pk

Biotope complex	Biotope Code	Biotope Name	Biotope of Welsh Interest (•)	Represented by Not done
SIR.K	Lsac.Ft	Laminaria saccharina forest on very sheltered upper infralittoral rock		Represented by SIR.K.Lsac.Pk
SIR.K	Lsac.Pk	Laminaria saccharina park on very sheltered lower infralittoral rock		Researched
SIR.K	Lsac.T	Laminaria saccharina, foliose red seaweeds, sponges & ascidians on tide-swept infralittoral rock		Researched
SIR.K	Lsac.Cod	Sparse <i>Laminaria saccharina</i> with <i>Codium</i> spp. and sparse red seaweeds on heavily silted very sheltered infralittoral rock		Represented by SIR.K.Lsac.Pk
SIR.K	EchBriCC	Echinus, brittlestars and coralline crusts on grazed lower infralittoral rock		Represented by MIR.LhypGz
SIR.K	LsacRS	Laminaria saccharina on reduced or low salinity infralittoral rock		Researched
SIR.K	LsacRS.FiR	Sparse <i>Laminaria saccharina</i> with dense filamentous red seaweeds, sponges and <i>Balanus crenatus</i> on tide-swept variable salinity infralittoral rock		Represented by SIR.K.LsacRS
SIR.K	LsacRS.Psa	Laminaria saccharina and Psammechinus miliaris on reduced salinity grazed infralittoral rock		Represented by SIR.K.LsacRS
SIR.K	LsacRS.Phy	<i>Laminaria saccharina</i> with <i>Phyllophora</i> spp. and filamentous green seaweeds on reduced or low salinity infralittoral rock		Represented by SIR.K.LsacRS
SIR.EstFa		Estuarine faunal communities (shallow rock/mixed substrata)		BIOTOPE COMPLEX
SIR.EstFa	MytT	<i>Mytilus edulis</i> beds on reduced salinity tide-swept infralittoral rock	•	Researched
SIR.EstFa	CorEle	Cordylophora caspia and Electra crustulenta on reduced salinity infralittoral rock		Researched
SIR.EstFa	HarCon	Hartlaubella gelatinosa and Conopeum reticulum on low salinity infralittoral mixed substrata		Researched
SIR.Lag		Submerged fucoids, green and red seaweeds (lagoonal rock)		BIOTOPE COMPLEX
SIR.Lag	FChoG	Mixed fucoids, <i>Chorda filum</i> and green seaweeds on reduced salinity infralittoral rock		Researched
SIR.Lag	AscSAs	Ascophyllum nodosum with epiphytic sponges and ascidians on variable salinity infralittoral rock		Researched
SIR.Lag	PolFur	Polyides rotundus and/or Furcellaria lumbricalis on reduced salinity infralittoral rock		Researched
SIR.Lag	FcerEnt	Fucus ceranoides and Enteromorpha spp. on low salinity infralittoral rock		Represented by SLR.F.Fcer
IR		Infralittoral rock (other)	•	
IR.FaSwV		Fauna and seaweeds (shallow vertical rock)	•	BIOTOPE COMPLEX
IR.FaSwV	CorMetAlc	<i>Corynactis viridis, Metridium senile</i> and <i>Alcyonium digitatum</i> on exposed or moderately exposed vertical infralittoral rock	•	Represented by IR.FaSwV.AlcBytH
IR.FaSwV	AlcByH	<i>Alcyonium digitatum</i> and a bryozoan, hydroid and ascidian turf on moderately exposed vertical infralitoral rock	•	Researched
IR.FaSwV	AlcByH.Hia	Hiatella arctica, bryozoans and ascidians on vertical infralittoral soft rock	•	Represented by IR.FaSwV.AlcBytH

Biotope complex	Biotope Code	Biotope Name	Biotope of Welsh Interest (•)	Researched Represented by Not done
CR		Circalittoral rock	•	
ECR		Exposed circalittoral rock	•	
ECR.EFa		Faunal crusts or short turfs (wave-exposed rock)	•	BIOTOPE COMPLEX
ECR.EFa	CCParCar	Coralline crusts, Parasmittina trispinosa, Caryophyllia smithii, Haliclona viscosa, polyclinids and sparse Corynactis viridis on very exposed circalittoral rock		Represented by IR.FaSwV.AlcBytH
ECR.EFa	CorCri	<i>Corynactis viridis</i> and a crisiid/ <i>Bugula</i> / <i>Cellaria</i> turf on steep or vertical exposed circalittoral rock	•	Represented by IR.FaSwV.AlcBytH
ECR.EFa	PomByC	<i>Pomatoceros triqueter, Balanus crenatus</i> and bryozoan crusts on mobile circalittoral cobbles and pebbles	•	Researched
ECR.Alc		Alcyonium-dominated communities (tide-swept/vertical)	•	<b>BIOTOPE COMPLEX</b>
ECR.Alc	AlcTub	<i>Alcyonium digitatum</i> with dense <i>Tubularia indivisa</i> and anemones on strongly tide-swept circalittoral rock	•	Represented by IR.FaSwV.AlcBytH
ECR.Alc	AlcMaS	<i>Alcyonium digitatum</i> with massive sponges ( <i>Cliona celata</i> and <i>Pachymatisma johnstonia</i> ) and <i>Nemertesia antennina</i> on moderately tide-swept exposed circalittoral rock		Represented by IR.FaSwV.AlcBytH
ECR.Alc	AlcSec	Alcyonium digitatum with Securiflustra securifrons on weakly tide-swept or scoured moderately exposed circalittoral rock	•	Represented by IR.FaSwV.AlcBytH
ECR.Alc	AlcC	<i>Alcyonium digitatum, Pomatoceros triqueter, algal and bryozoan crusts on vertical exposed circalittoral rock</i>	•	Represented by IR.FaSwV.AlcBytH
ECR.BS		Barnacle, cushion sponge and Tubularia communities (very tide-swept/wave-sheltered)		BIOTOPE COMPLEX
ECR.BS	BalTub	Balanus crenatus and Tubularia indivisa on extremely tide-swept circalittoral rock	•	Represented by IR.FaSwV.AlcBytH
ECR.BS	TubS	Tubularia indivisa, sponges and other hydroids on tide-swept circalittoral bedrock	•	Represented by IR.FaSwV.AlcBytH
ECR.BS	BalHpan	<i>Balanus crenatus, Halichondria panicea</i> and <i>Alcyonidium diaphanum</i> on extremely tide- swept sheltered circalittoral rock	•	Represented by IR.FaSwV.AlcBytH
ECR.BS	CuSH	Cushion sponges, hydroids and ascidians on very tide-swept sheltered circalittoral rock	•	Represented by IR.FaSwV.AlcBytH
ECR.BS	HbowEud	Halichondria bowerbanki, Eudendrium arbusculum and Eucratea loricata on reduced salinity tide-swept circalittoral mixed substrata	•	Researched
MCR		Moderately exposed circalittoral rock	•	

Biotope complex	Biotope Code	Biotope Name	Biotope of Welsh Interest (•)	Represented by
MCR.XFa		Mixed faunal turfs (moderately exposed rock)	•	BIOTOPE COMPLEX
MCR.XFa	PhaAxi	Phakellia ventilabrum and axinellid sponges on deep exposed circalittoral rock		Represented by MCR.Xfa.ErSEun
MCR.XFa	ErSEun	Erect sponges, <i>Eunicella verrucosa</i> and <i>Pentapora foliacea</i> on slightly tide-swept moderately exposed circalittoral rock	•	Researched
MCR.XFa	ErSPbolSH	Cushion sponges ( <i>Polymastia boletiformis</i> , <i>Tethya</i> ), stalked sponges, <i>Nemertesia</i> spp. and <i>Pentapora foliacea</i> on moderately exposed circalittoral rock	•	Represented by MCR.Xfa.ErSEun
MCR.XFa	ErSSwi	Erect sponges and <i>Swiftia pallida</i> on slightly tide-swept moderately exposed circalittoral rock		Represented by MCR.Xfa.ErSEun
MCR.ByH		Bryozoan/hydroid turfs (sand-influenced)	•	BIOTOPE COMPLEX
MCR.ByH	SNemAdia	Sparse sponges, <i>Nemertesia</i> spp., <i>Alcyonidium diaphanum</i> and <i>Bowerbankia</i> spp. on circalittoral mixed substrata	•	Represented by MCR.ByH.Flu
MCR.ByH	Flu	<i>Flustra foliacea</i> and other hydroid/bryozoan turf species on slightly scoured circalittoral rock or mixed substrata	•	Researched
MCR.ByH	Flu.Flu	Flustra foliacea on slightly scoured silty circalittoral rock or mixed substrata	•	Represented by MCR.ByH.Flu
MCR.ByH	Flu.HByS	<i>Flustra foliacea</i> with hydroids, bryozoans and sponges on slightly tide-swept circalittoral mixed substrata	•	Represented by MCR.ByH.Flu
MCR.ByH	Flu.SerHyd	Sertularia argentea, S. cupressina and Hydrallmania falcata on tide-swept circalittoral cobbles and pebbles	•	Represented by MCR.ByH.Flu
MCR.ByH	Flu.Hocu	Haliclona oculata and Flustra foliacea with a rich faunal turf on tide-swept sheltered circalittoral boulders or cobbles	•	Represented by MCR.ByH.Flu
MCR.ByH	Urt	Urticina felina on sand-affected circalittoral rock		Researched
MCR.ByH	Urt.Urt	Urticina felina on sand-scoured circalittoral rock		Represented by MCR.ByH.Urt
MCR.ByH	Urt.Cio	Urticina felina and Ciocalypta penicillus on sand-covered circalittoral rock		Represented by MCR.ByH.Urt
MCR.CSab		Circalittoral Sabellaria reefs		BIOTOPE COMPLEX
MCR.CSab	Sspi	Sabellaria spinulosa crusts on silty turbid circalittoral rock	•	Researched
MCR.M		Mussel beds (open coast circalittoral rock/mixed substrata)		BIOTOPE COMPLEX
MCR.M	MytHAs	<i>Mytilus edulis</i> beds with hydroids and ascidians on tide-swept moderately exposed circalittoral rock	•	Researched
MCR.M	Mus	Musculus discors beds on moderately exposed circalittoral rock	•	Researched

Biotope complex	Biotope Code	Biotope Name	Biotope of Welsh Interest (•)	Represented by
MCR.M	ModT	<i>Modiolus modiolus</i> beds with hydroids and red seaweeds on tide-swept circalittoral mixed substrata	•	Researched
MCR.Bri		Brittlestar beds	•	BIOTOPE COMPLEX
MCR.Bri	Oph	<i>Ophiothrix fragilis</i> and/or <i>Ophiocomina nigra</i> beds on slightly tide-swept circalittoral rock or mixed substrata	•	Researched
MCR.Bri	Oph.Oacu	Ophiopholis aculeata beds on slightly tide-swept circalittoral rock or mixed substrata		Represented by MCR.Bri.Oph
MCR.GzFa		Grazed fauna (moderately exposed or sheltered rock)		BIOTOPE COMPLEX
MCR.GzFa	FaAlC	Faunal and algal crusts, <i>Echinus esculentus</i> , sparse <i>Alcyonium digitatum</i> and grazing-tolerant fauna on moderately exposed circalittoral rock	•	Researched
MCR.GzFa	FaAlC.Abi	Faunal and algal crusts, <i>Echinus esculentus</i> , sparse <i>Alcyonium digitatum</i> , <i>Abietinaria abietina</i> and other grazing-tolerant fauna on moderately exposed circalittoral rock		Represented by MCR.GzFa.FaAlC
MCR.As		Ascidian communities (silt-influenced)	•	BIOTOPE COMPLEX
MCR.As	StoPaur	<i>Stolonica socialis</i> and/or <i>Polyclinum aurantium</i> with <i>Flustra foliacea</i> on slightly sand-scoured tide-swept moderately exposed circalittoral rock		Represented by MCR.As.MolPol
MCR.As	MolPol	<i>Molgula manhattensis</i> and <i>Polycarpa</i> spp. with erect sponges on tide-swept moderately exposed circalittoral rock	•	Researched
MCR.As	MolPol.Sab	Dense ascidians, bryozoans and hydroids on a crust of <i>Sabellaria spinulosa</i> on tide-swept circalittoral rock	•	Represented by MCR.As.MolPol
MCR.SfR		Soft rock communities		BIOTOPE COMPLEX
MCR.SfR	Pid	Piddocks with a sparse associated fauna in upward-facing circalittoral very soft chalk or clay	•	Researched
MCR.SfR	Pol	Polydora sp. tubes on upward-facing circalittoral soft rock	•	Researched
SCR		Sheltered circalittoral rock		
SCR.BrAs		Brachiopod and solitary ascidian communities (sheltered rock)		BIOTOPE COMPLEX
SCR.BrAs	AntAsH	Antedon spp., solitary ascidians and fine hydroids on sheltered circalittoral rock		Researched
SCR.BrAs	SubSoAs	Suberites spp. and other sponges with solitary ascidians on very sheltered circalittoral rock		Researched
SCR.BrAs	AmenCio	Solitary ascidians, including Ascidia mentula and Ciona intestinalis, on very sheltered circalittoral rock	•	Represented by SCR.BrAs.SubSoAs
SCR.BrAs	AmenCio.M et	Large Metridium senile and solitary ascidians on grazed very sheltered circalittoral rock		Represented by SCR.BrAs.SubSoAs

Biotope complex	Biotope Code	Biotope Name	Biotope of Welsh Interest (•)	
SCR.BrAs	Aasp	Ascidiella aspersa on sheltered circalittoral rocks on muddy sediment		Represented by SCR.BrAs.SubSoAs
SCR.BrAs	NeoPro	Neocrania anomala and Protanthea simplex on very sheltered circalittoral rock		Researched
SCR.BrAs	NeoPro.CaT w	Brachiopods, calcareous tubeworms ( <i>Placostegus tridentatus</i> , <i>Hydroides</i> ) and sponges on variable salinity circalittoral rock		Represented by SCR.BrAs.NeoPro
SCR.BrAs	NeoPro.Den	Neocrania anomala, Dendrodoa grossularia and Sarcodictyon roseum on reduced or low salinity circalittoral rock		Not done
SCR.Mod		Sheltered <i>Modiolus</i> (horse-mussel) beds		BIOTOPE COMPLEX
SCR.Mod	ModCvar	<i>Modiolus modiolus</i> beds with <i>Chlamys varia</i> , sponges, hydroids and bryozoans on slightly tide-swept very sheltered circalittoral mixed substrata	•	Represented by MCR.M.ModT
SCR.Mod	ModHAs	<i>Modiolus modiolus</i> beds with fine hydroids and large solitary ascidians on very sheltered circalittoral mixed substrata		Represented by MCR.M.ModT
CR		Circalittoral rock (other)	•	
CR.FaV		Faunal turfs (deep vertical rock)	•	BIOTOPE COMPLEX
CR.FaV	Ant	Antedon bifida and a bryozoan/hydroid turf on steep or vertical circalittoral rock	•	Represented by CR.FaV.Bug
CR.FaV	Bug	Bugula spp. and other bryozoans on vertical moderately exposed circalittoral rock	•	Researched
CR.Cv		Caves and overhangs (deep)		Researched
CR.Cv	SCup	Sponges, cup corals and <i>Parerythropodium coralloides</i> on shaded or overhanging circalittoral rock	•	Represented by Cr.Cv.Scup
COR		Circalittoral offshore rock (and other hard substrata)		
COR.Lop		Lophelia reefs		Researched
SS		Sublittoral sediments	•	
IGS		Infralittoral gravels and sands	•	
IGS.Mrl		Maerl beds (open coast/clean sediments)	•	BIOTOPE COMPLEX
IGS.Mrl	Phy	Phymatolithon calcareum maerl beds in infralittoral clean gravel or coarse sand	•	Not done
IGS.Mrl	Phy.R	<i>Phymatolithon calcareum</i> maerl beds with red seaweeds in shallow infralittoral clean gravel or coarse sand	•	Represented by IGS.Mrl.Phy.HEc
IGS.Mrl	Phy.HEc	<i>Phymatolithon calcareum</i> maerl beds with hydroids and echinoderms in deeper infralittoral clean gravel or coarse sand		Researched

136

Biotope complex	Biotope Code	Biotope Name	Biotope of Welsh Interest (•)	
IGS.Mrl	Lgla	Lithothamnion glaciale maerl beds in tide-swept variable salinity infralittoral gravel		Researched
IGS.FaG		Shallow gravel faunal communities	•	BIOTOPE COMPLEX
IGS.FaG	HalEdw	Halcampa chrysanthellum and Edwardsia timida on sublittoral clean stone gravel		Researched
IGS.FaG	Sell	Spisula elliptica and venerid bivalves in infralittoral clean sand or shell gravel	•	Represented by IGS.FaS.FabMag
IGS.FaS		Shallow sand faunal communities	•	BIOTOPE COMPLEX
IGS.FaS	Mob	Sparse fauna in marine infralittoral mobile clean sand	•	Represented by IGS.FaS.NcirBat
IGS.FaS	NcirBat	Nephtys cirrosa and Bathyporeia spp. in infralittoral sand	•	Researched
IGS.FaS	ScupHyd	<i>Sertularia cupressina</i> and <i>Hydrallmania falcata</i> on tide-swept sublittoral cobbles or pebbles in coarse sand	•	Not done
IGS.FaS	Lcon	Dense Lanice conchilega and other polychaetes in tide-swept infralittoral sand	•	Researched
IGS.FaS	FabMag	<i>Fabulina fabula</i> and <i>Magelona mirabilis</i> with venerid bivalves in infralittoral compacted fine sand		Researched
IGS.EstGS		Estuarine sublittoral gravels and sands		BIOTOPE COMPLEX
IGS.EstGS	MobRS	Sparse fauna in reduced salinity infralittoral mobile sand	•	Represented by IGS.EstGS.NeoGam
IGS.EstGS	Ncir	<i>Nephtys cirrosa</i> and fluctuating salinity-tolerant fauna in reduced salinity infralittoral mobile sand	•	Represented by IGS.EstGS.NeoGam
IGS.EstGS	NeoGam	Neomysis integer and Gammarus spp. in low salinity infralittoral mobile sand	•	Researched
CGS		Circalittoral gravels and sands	•	
CGS.Bv		Circalittoral sediment with venerid bivalves		BIOTOPE COMPLEX
CGS.Bv	Ven	Venerid bivalves in circalittoral coarse sand or gravel		Researched
CGS.Bv	Ven.Neo	Neopentadactyla mixta and venerid bivalves in circalittoral shell gravel or coarse sand	•	Represented by CGS.Ven.Neo
CGS.Bv	Ven.Bra	Venerid bivalves and Branchiostoma lanceolatum in circalittoral coarse sand with shell gravel		Represented by CGS.Ven.Neo
IMS.Sgr		Seagrass beds (sublittoral/lower shore)		BIOTOPE COMPLEX
IMS.Sgr	Zmar	Zostera marina/angustifolia beds in lower shore or infralittoral clean or muddy sand	•	Researched
IMS.Sgr	Rup	Ruppia maritima in reduced salinity infralittoral muddy sand	•	Researched

Biotope complex	Biotope Code	Biotope Name	Biotope of Welsh Interest (●)	Researched Represented by Not done
IMS.FaMS		Shallow muddy sand faunal communities	•	BIOTOPE COMPLEX
IMS.FaMS	EcorEns	<i>Echinocardium cordatum</i> and <i>Ensis</i> sp. in lower shore or shallow sublittoral muddy fine sand	•	Researched
IMS.FaMS	SpiSpi	Spio filicornis and Spiophanes bombyx infralittoral clean or muddy sand		Not done
IMS.FaMS	MacAbr	Macoma balthica and Abra alba in infralittoral muddy sand or mud	•	Researched
IMS.FaMS	Cap	Capitella capitata in enriched sublittoral muddy sediments		Researched
CMS		Circalittoral muddy sand	•	
CMS	AbrNucCor	<i>Abra alba</i> , <i>Nucula nitida</i> and <i>Corbula gibba</i> in circalittoral muddy sand or slightly mixed sediment	•	Researched
CMS	AfilEcor	<i>Amphiura filiformis</i> and <i>Echinocardium cordatum</i> in circalittoral clean or slightly muddy sand	•	Researched
CMS	VirOph	Virgularia mirabilis and Ophiura spp. on circalittoral sandy or shelly mud		Researched
CMS	VirOph.HAs	<i>Virgularia mirabilis</i> and <i>Ophiura</i> spp. with hydroids and ascidians on circalittoral sandy or shelly mud with shells or stones		Represented by CMS.VirOph
CMS	Ser	Serpula vermicularis reefs on very sheltered circalittoral muddy sand		Researched
IMU		Infralittoral muds	•	
IMU.Ang		Angiosperm communities (lagoons)		BIOTOPE COMPLEX
IMU.Ang	NVC A12	Potamogeton pectinatus community		Researched
IMU.Ang	NVC S4	Phragmites australis swamp and reed beds		Researched
IMU.MarMu		Shallow marine mud communities		BIOTOPE COMPLEX
IMU.MarMu	TubeAP	Semi-permanent tube-building amphipods and polychaetes in sublittoral mud or muddy sand		Researched
IMU.MarMu	AreSyn	Arenicola marina and synaptid holothurians in extremely shallow soft mud		Researched
IMU.MarMu	PhiVir	Philine aperta and Virgularia mirabilis in soft stable infralittoral mud		Researched
IMU.MarMu	Ocn	Ocnus planci aggregations on sheltered sublittoral muddy sediment		Researched
IMU.EstMu		Estuarine sublittoral muds	•	BIOTOPE COMPLEX
IMU.EstMu	PolVS	Polydora ciliata in variable salinity infralittoral firm mud or clay	•	Researched
IMU.EstMu	AphTub	Aphelochaeta marioni and Tubificoides spp. in variable salinity infralittoral mud	•	Researched
IMU.EstMu	NhomTub	Nephtys hombergii and Tubificoides spp. in variable salinity infralittoral soft mud	•	Represented by IMU.EstMu.AphTub

Biotope complex	Biotope Code	Biotope Name	Biotope of Welsh Interest (•)	Represented by
IMU.EstMu	MobMud	Infralittoral fluid mobile mud	•	Represented by IMU.EstMu.AphTub
IMU.EstMu	CapTub	Capitella capitata and Tubificoides spp. in reduced salinity infralittoral muddy sediment	•	Represented by IMU.EstMu.AphTub
IMU.EstMu	Tub	Tubificoides spp. in reduced salinity infralittoral muddy sediment	•	Represented by IMU.EstMu.AphTub
IMU.EstMu	LimTtub	<i>Limnodrilus hoffmeisteri</i> , <i>Tubifex tubifex</i> and <i>Gammarus</i> spp. in low salinity infralittoral muddy sediment		Researched
IMU.LagMu		Sublittoral lagoonal mud communities	•	
CMU		Circalittoral muds		
CMU	BriAchi	Brissopsis lyrifera and Amphiura chiajei in circalittoral mud		Researched
CMU	SpMeg	Seapens and burrowing megafauna in circalittoral soft mud		Researched
CMU	SpMeg.Fun	Seapens, including <i>Funiculina quadrangularis</i> , and burrowing megafauna in undisturbed circalittoral soft mud		Represented by CMU.SpMeg
CMU	Beg	Beggiatoa spp. on anoxic sublittoral mud		Researched
IMX		Infralittoral mixed sediments	•	
IMX.KSwMx		Laminaria saccharina (sugar kelp) and filamentous seaweeds (mixed sediment)	•	BIOTOPE COMPLEX
IMX.KSwMx	LsacX	Laminaria saccharina, Chorda filum and filamentous red seaweeds on sheltered infralittoral sediment	•	Researched
IMX.KSwMx	Tra	Mats of <i>Trailliella</i> on infralittoral muddy gravel		Represented by IMX.KSwMx.LsacX
IMX.KSwMx	Pcri	Loose-lying mats of Phyllophora crispa on infralittoral muddy sediment		Represented by IMX.KSwMx.LsacX
IMX.KSwMx	FiG	Filamentous green seaweeds on low salinity infralittoral mixed sediment or rock		Researched
IMX.MrlMx		Maerl beds (muddy mixed sediments)		<b>BIOTOPE COMPLEX</b>
IMX.MrlMx	Lcor	Lithothamnion corallioides maerl beds on infralittoral muddy gravel		Represented by IGS.Mrl.Phy.HEc
IMX.MrlMx	Lfas	<i>Lithothamnion fasciculatum</i> maerl beds with <i>Chlamys varia</i> on infralittoral sandy mud or mud		Represented by IGS.Mrl.Phy.HEc
IMX.MrlMx	Lden	Lithothamnion dentatum maerl beds on infralittoral muddy sediment		Represented by IGS.Mrl.Phy.HEc

Biotope complex	Biotope Code	Biotope Name	Biotope of Welsh Interest (•)	Represented by
IMX.Oy		Oyster beds		BIOTOPE COMPLEX
IMX.Oy	Ost	Ostrea edulis beds on shallow sublittoral muddy sediment	٠	Researched
IMX.FaMx		Shallow mixed sediment faunal communities	•	BIOTOPE COMPLEX
IMX.FaMx	VsenMtru	Venerupis senegalensis and Mya truncata in lower shore or infralittoral muddy gravel	•	Researched
IMX.FaMx	An	Burrowing anemones in sublittoral muddy gravel	•	Researched
IMX.FaMx	Lim	Limaria hians beds in tide-swept sublittoral muddy mixed sediment		Researched
IMX.EstMx		Estuarine sublittoral mixed sediments	•	BIOTOPE COMPLEX
IMX.EstMx	CreAph	<i>Crepidula fornicata</i> and <i>Aphelochaeta marioni</i> in variable salinity infralittoral mixed sediment	•	Researched
IMX.EstMx	MytV	<i>Mytilus edulis</i> beds in variable salinity infralittoral mixed sediment	•	Researched
IMX.EstMx	PolMtru	<i>Polydora ciliata, Mya truncata</i> and solitary ascidians in variable salinity infralittoral mixed sediment	•	Researched
IMX.EstMx	SalvMx	Sabellaria alveolata in variable salinity mixed sediments		Not done
СМХ		Circalittoral mixed sediment	•	
СМХ	SspiMx	Sabellaria spinulosa and Polydora spp. on stable circalittoral mixed sediment		Not done
СМХ	ModMx	Modiolus modiolus beds on circalittoral mixed sediment		Represented by MCR.M.ModT
СМХ	ModHo	Sparse <i>Modiolus modiolus</i> , dense <i>Cerianthus lloydii</i> and burrowing holothurians on sheltered circalittoral stones and mixed sediment		Not done
COS		Circalittoral offshore sediment		
COS	AmpPar	Ampharete falcata turf with Parvicardium ovale on cohesive muddy very fine sand near margins of deep stratified seas		Researched
COS	ForThy	Foramaniferans and <i>Thyasira</i> sp. in deep circalittoral soft mud		Researched
COS	Sty	Styela gelatinosa and other solitary ascidians on sheltered deep circalittoral muddy sediment		Researched

Appendix 11. Species biology and sensitivity key information (September 1999 onwards).

Scientific name (Authority and Date) Common name(s)

# **TAXONOMY**

- 1. Information researched by
- 2. Information entered by
- 3. Information refereed by
- 4. Date last updated
- 5. MCS / Ulster Museum species code
- 6. Taxonomic classification
  - Phylum Subphylum Superclass Class Subclass Order Suborder Family Subfamily Genus Species Subspecies / variety / form
- 7. English equivalent for each taxonomic category
- 8. Recent synonyms (since 1950) with authorities and dates
- 9. General description
- 10. Key identification features
- 11. Images [with description, holder and photographer]
- 12. Additional information
- 13. Key references

## **GENERAL BIOLOGY (Larval)**

- 1. Information researched by
- 2. Information entered by
- 3. Information refereed by
- 4. Date first entered
- 5. Typical abundance in Britain High / Moderate / Low / Very low densities / Field not researched / No information found / Data deficient / Not relevant.
- 6. Typical body size range (units)
- 7. Mobility / Attachment Swimmer / Crawler / Burrower / Drifter / Temporary attachment / Permanent Attachment / Field not researched / No information found / Data deficient / Not relevant.
- 8. Sociability Solitary / Gregarious / Colonial / Field not researched / No information found / Data deficient / Not relevant.
- 9. Environmental position Epibenthic/Epilithic/Epiphytic/Epizoic/Epifaunal/floral / Infaunal / Interstitial / Demersal / Pelagic / Neustonic/Pleustonic/Field not researched / No information found / Data deficient / Not relevant.
- 10. Growth form.
- **11. Body flexibility** High (>45°) / Low ( $10 45^{\circ}$ ) / None (<10°)
- 12. Feeding method Photoautotroph, Chemoautotroph /Active/passive suspension, Surface/subsurface deposit, active /passive carnivore, active/passive omnivore, herbivore, scavenger, symbiont contribution, parasite/Field not researched / No information found / Data deficient / Not relevant.
- 13. Typically feeds on?

- 1. Further toxicity information
- 15. Mode of life Dependent on Independent, Parasite on/in, Mutualist on/in/with, Inquilinist on/in/with, Commensal on/in/with, Field not researched, No information found, Data deficient, Not relevant. Host for / Field not researched / No information found / Data

Mode of life – Supports deficient / Not relevant

- 16. Additional Information.
- **17. Key references**

## **GENERAL BIOLOGY (Adult)**

- 1. Information researched by
- 2. Information entered by
- 3. Information refereed by
- 4. Date first entered
- 5. Typical abundance in Britain

High / Moderate / Low / Very low densities / Field not researched / No information found / Data deficient / Not relevant.

- 6. Typical male and female body size range (units)
- 7. Male and female size at maturity (units)
- 8. Growth rate (units)
- 9. Mobility / Attachment Swimmer / Crawler / Burrower / Drifter / Temporary attachment / researched / No information Permanent Attachment / Field not found / Data deficient / Not relevant.
- **10.** Sociability Solitary / Gregarious / Colonial / Field not researched / No information found / Data deficient / Not relevant.
- Epibenthic/Epilithic/Epiphytic/Epizoic/Epifaunal/floral / Infaunal / 11. Environmental position Interstitial / Demersal / Pelagic / Neustonic/Pleustonic/Field not researched / No information found / Data deficient / Not relevant.
- 12. Growth form
- 13. Body flexibility
- 14. Feeding method
- See Appendix 3

High (>45°) / Low ( $10 - 45^{\circ}$ ) / None (<10°)

Yes / No / Field not researched / No information found /

Photoautotroph. Chemoautotroph/Active/passive suspension, Surface/subsurface deposit, active /passive carnivore, active/passive omnivore, herbivore, scavenger, symbiont contribution, parasite/Field not researched / No information found / Data deficient / Not relevant..

- 15. Typically feeds on?
- 16. Is the species toxic? Data deficient / Not relevant.
- 17. Further toxicity information
- 18. Mode of life Dependent on

Independent, Parasite on/in, Mutualist on/in/with, Inquilinist on/in/with; Commensal on/in/with; Field not researched / No information found / Data deficient / Not relevant. Mode of life – Supports

- Host for; Field not researched / No information found / Data deficient / Not relevant.
- **19. Additional Information.**
- 20. Key references

## **GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION AND HABITAT PREFERENCES (larval)**

- 1. Information researched by
- 2. Information entered by
- 3. Information refereed by
- 4. Date first entered
- 5. Geographical Distribution Map and text description
- 6. Global distribution
- Map and text description

#### 7. Habitat preferences

#### Major

Physiographic Biological zone

#### Component

Substratum Wave exposure Tidal stream strength Depth range in metres Salinity Other

8. Resident / Migratory Resident / non migratory, Seasonal feeding, Seasonal reproduction, Seasonal environmental, Diel, Passive, Active, Field not researched / No information found / Data deficient / Not relevant.

#### 9. Additional information

10. Key references

### **GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION AND HABITAT PREFERENCES (Adult)**

- 1. Information researched by
- 2. Information entered by
- 3. Information refereed by
- 4. Date first entered
- 5. Geographical distribution Map and text description
- 6. **Global distribution** Map and text description
- 7. Habitat preferences
  - Major

Physiographic

**Biological zone** 

#### Component

Substratum Wave exposure Tidal stream strength Depth range in metres Salinity Other

## 8. General habitat information

**9. Resident / Migratory** Resident /non migratory, Seasonal feeding, Seasonal reproduction, Seasonal environmental, Diel, Passive, Active, Field not researched / No information found / Data deficient / Not relevant.

- **10. Native species** Yes / No / Field not researched / No information found / Data deficient / Not relevant.
- 11. Origin if not native
- 12. Date of arrival if known
- 13. Additional information
- 14. Key references

## **REPRODUCTION**

- 1. Information researched by
- 2. Information entered by
- 3. Information refereed by
- 4. Date first entered
- **5.** Life-span (units): <1 / 1-2 years / 2-5 years / 5-10 years / 10-20 years / 20-100 years
  /100+ years / Field not researched / No information found / Data deficient / Not relevant/See additional
  information.</pre>
- 6. Age at maturity (units)

7. Generation time (units)

8.	<b>Reproductive type</b>	Budding, parthenogenesis, fission, Permanent hermaphrodite,
	Protandrous hermaphrodite, Protogy	nous hermaphrodite, Gonochoristic, Metagamic / Gamete type/ Field
	not researched / No information fou	nd / Data deficient / Not relevant / See additional information.
9.	Frequency of reproduction	Semelparous, <biannual, biannual="" biannual<="" episodic,="" td=""></biannual,>
		protracted, annual episodic, annual protracted.
10.	Fecundity (no. of eggs / young)	1 / 2-10 / 11-100 / 100 - 1,000 / 1,000 - 10,000 / 10,000 -
		100,000 / 100,000 – 1,000,000 / 1,000,000+ / Field not researched
	/ No information found / Data defici	ient / Not relevant / See additional information.
11.	Developmental mechanism	Planktotrophic / Lecithotrophic / Direct Development /
	_	Ovoviviparous / Viviparous (Parental Care) /
		Viviparous (No Care) / Field not researched / No
		information found / Data deficient / Not relevant.
12.	Larval settling time	<1 day / 1 day / 2-10 days / 11-30 days / >30 days / Field not
		researched / No information found / Data deficient / Not relevant.
13.	Dispersal potential	<10m / 10-100m / 100-1000m / >1000m / Field not researched
	/ No information found / Data defici	ient / Not relevant.

- 14. Time of first gamete release
- 15. Time of last gamete release
- 16. Additional information
- 17. Key references

## **SENSITIVITY (Larval)**

- 1. Information researched by
- 2. Information entered by
- 3. Information refereed by
- 4. Date first entered
- 5. Sensitivity to factors:

Physical factors	Substratum loss	
	Smothering	
	Suspended sediment	
	Desiccation	
	Changes in emergence regime	
	Changes in water flow rate	
	Changes in temperature	
	Changes in turbidity	
	Changes in wave exposure	
	Noise	
	Visual presence	
	Abrasion and physical disturbance	
	Displacement	
	Synthetic compounds	
Chemical factors	Heavy metals	
	Hydrocarbons	
	Radionuclides	
	Changes in nutrient levels	
	Changes in salinity	
	Changes in oxygenation	
	Introduction of microbial pathogens	
<b>Biological factors</b>	Introduction of non-native species and translocation	
Dividgical factory	Selective extraction of this species	
	Selective extraction of other species	

6. Evidence / Confidence High, Moderate, Low, Very low, Not relevant

- 7. Additional information
- 8. Key references

# **SENSITIVITY (Adult)**

- 1. Information researched by
- 2. Information entered by
- 3. Information refereed by
- 4. Date first entered
- 5. Sensitivity to factors
- 6. Recoverability following removal of factor
- 7. Confidence
- 8. Additional information
- 9. Key references

See table above for factors See table above for factors

### **IMPORTANCE**

- 1. Information researched by
- 2. Information entered by
- 3. Information refereed by
- 4. Date first entered

#### Marine Natural Heritage Importance

5. Legislation

Protected status or relevance under directives and conventions

Berne CITES EC Habitats Directive W&C 1981 Act NI Act UK Biodiversity Action Plans IUCN categories Other

- **6.** National status Is the species nationally rare or scarce?
- 7. Biotope or Ecosystem Importance
- 8. Does the species create space in assemblage? Little / Moderate / Lots / No / Field not researched / No information found / Data deficient / Not relevant.
- 9. Does the species occupy space and exclude? Little / Moderate / Lots / No / Field not researched / No information found / Data deficient / Not relevant.
- **10. Does the species provide structure** Substratum / Crevices / Shelter / No / Field not researched / No information found / Data deficient / Not relevant.
- **11. Does the species provide a unique food source?** Yes / No / Field not researched / No information found / Data deficient / Not relevant.
- 12. For What?
- **13. Commercial Importance**
- 14. Utilisation
- **15. Medicinal use** deficient / Not relevant Yes / No / Field not researched / No information found / Data
- 16. Trade use
- 17. Aquaculture use
- 18. Harvested (targeted)
- 19. Harvested (by-catch)
- 20. Curio use
- 21. Research use
- 22. Culinary use

#### 23. Other

- 24. Management measures None, Quota or take limited by numbers, Quota or take limited by effort, Restriction of movement of this species, Restriction of movement of host species, technical restriction in methods of collection, habitat maintenance, habitat enhancement, reintroduction, ex-situ breeding, culling.
- 25. Additional Information
- 26. Key references

Appendix 12. Biotope biology and sensitivity key information (May 2000 onwards)

(MERMAID) = Linked data from JNCC Mermaid Web pages)

### **BASIC INFORMATION**

#### **Biotope / Habitat name**

#### MNCR Biotope code

- 1. Information researched by
- 2. Information entered by
- 3. Information refereed by
- 4. Date last updated
- 5. Image and distribution map
- 6. British and Irish Distribution
- 7. National status
- 8. Description (from Connor et al., 1997 a & b)

# **BIOTOPE CLASSIFICATION**

- 1. UK and Ireland Classification
- 2. MNCR Habitat Complex
- 3. MNCR Biotope Complex
- 4. MNCR Biotope
- 5. Similar Biotopes Other biotopes that could be confused with this biotope or characterized by the same species
- 6. Biotopes represented by Key Information review
- 7. Characterising species (MERMAID) Species name, abundance, frequency, faithfulness
- 8. Additional Information Other classifications (for example, EUNIS, ZNIEFF-MER, Wadden Sea, Helcon
- 9. Key references

### **ECOLOGY**

- 1. Ecological Relationships
- 2. Seasonal / Temporal Changes
- 3. Key references

### ADDITIONAL ECOLOGY

- 1. Habitat Complexity
- 2. Dominant trophic groups Photoautotrophs, Chemoautotrophs, Deposit feeders (detritivors), Suspension feeders, Herbivores, Predators, Scavengers, Epifaunal grazers, Not relevant, No information found, Data deficient, Field unresearched.
- 3. Productivity
- 4. Major sources of organic carbon Photosynthesis (macroalgae and halophytic plants), Photosynthesis (microalgae), Chemoautotrophs, Detritus, Dissolved organic matter, Not relevant, Data deficient, Field unresearched
- 5. Recruitment processes
- 6. Time for the community to reach maturity
- 7. Additional Information
- 8. Key references

#### HABITAT PREFERENCES AND DISTRIBUTION

- 1. British and Irish Distribution
- 2. Distribution map
- 3. Habitat preferences
- Substratum (MERMAID)
- Zone (MERMAID)

- Depth range (MERMAID)
- Wave exposure (MERMAID)
- Tidal streams (MERMAID)
- Salinity (MERMAID)
- Temperature range
- Water clarity High clarity/Low Turbidity, Low clarity/High turbidity, Very high turbidity, No preference, Not relevant, No information found, Data deficient, Field unresearched.
- Limiting nutrients Nitrogen (e.g. nitrates), Phosphorus (e.g. phosphates), Silicon (silicates),
- Manganese, Iron, Not relevant, No information found, Data deficient, Field unresearched.
- Other preferences
- 4. Additional Information
- 5. Key references

### **SPECIES COMPOSITION**

1. Characterising species (MERMAID)

Species name, abundance, frequency, faithfulness

- **2. Species indicative of sensitivity** Key structural/functional, important characterizing, important structural/functional, important other.
- 3. Explanation
- 4. Species found uniquely in the biotope
- 5. Nationally rare or scarce species associated with biotope
- 6. Additional information
- 7. Key references

# **BIOTOPE SENSITIVITY**

	Substratum loss							
	Smothering							
	Suspended sediment							
	Desiccation							
	Changes in emergence regime							
	Changes in water flow rate							
Physical factors	Changes in temperature							
	Changes in turbidity							
	Changes in wave exposure							
	Noise							
	Visual presence							
	Abrasion and physical disturbance							
	Displacement							
	Synthetic compounds							
	Heavy metals							
Chemical factors	Hydrocarbons							
	Radionuclides							
	Changes in nutrient levels							
	Changes in salinity							
	Changes in oxygenation							
	Introduction of microbial pathogens							
<b>Biological factors</b>	Introduction of non-native species and translocation							
21010great meters	Selective extraction of this species							
	Selective extraction of other species							

- 1. Sensitivity to factors (ranked against the above factors )
- 2. Recoverability (ranked against the above factors)
- **3.** Likely change in species richness rise/ not relevant.
- Major decline/decline/minor decline/no change/

- 4. Evidence / Confidence
- 5. Species used to indicate biotope sensitivity or recoverability
- Presentation of sensitivity assessments for species that indicate biotope sensitivity
- Presentation of recoverability assessments for species that indicate biotope sensitivity
- 6. Additional information
- 7. Key references

## **MARINE NATURAL HERITAGE IMPORTANCE**

1. Legislation

Protected status or relevance under directives and conventions

Berne Convention EC Habitats Directive NI Conservation legislation UK Biodiversity Action Plans UK Biodiversity Action Plan habitat EC Directive Annex I habitat Other

2. National status Is the biotope nationally rare or scarce?

3. Habitat Directive feature Reefs, Estuaries, etc (data supplied by EN/SNH).

**Commercial Importance** 

**4. Exploitation** Description of the commercial, aquacultural, research, curio, or culinary exploitation of the habitat.

- 5. Biotope importance for other species
- 6. Additional Information

7. Key references

# Appendix 13. Maritime and coastal activities to environmental factors matrix

		F					Р	hysic	al				MEN					hemi	cal			)	Biolo	ogica
pastal & Maritime		ubstratum loss	Smothering	Suspended sediment	besiccation	hanges in emergence regime	hanges in water flow rate	hanges in temperature	Changes in turbidity	hanges in wave exposure	Voise disturbance	fisual presence	Abrasion / Physical disturbance	Displacement	Synthetic compound contamination	leavy metal contamination	lydrocarbon contamination	tadionuclide contamination	hanges in nutrient levels	hanges in salinity	hanges in oxygenation	ntroduction of microbial pathogens / parasites	ntroduction of non-native species	ective extraction of target species
tivities / Events	Sub-activities /events	Sub			Des	Cha	0	Cha		Cha	~	~	Ň	DisJ		Hea	Hyc	Rad	0	Cha	C	Ì	Ţ.	Sele
	Fin-fish Macro-algae	_	R P	R P	_		R P	_	R P		P P	P P	R		R	_		_	R P		R P	R R	R R	p
Aquaculture	Predator control		r	r			r	_	г		r R	r R			р	_		_	r		r	R	ĸ	R
	Shellfisheries		R	R			R		R		R	R	R		R				R		R	R	R	R
	Current change						R	R	R										R	Р		R	R	
Climate change	Sea level change				R	R	R			R										R				
-	Temperature change	_			R			R	R										R	-	R	R	R	
	Weather pattern change Barrage	R	R	R	R R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	Р	Р	Р	_	R	R	R	R	R	
	Beach replenishment	P	R	R	R	R	R		R	R	R	R	R	R	P	Р	Р		R	K	R			
Coastal defence	Groynes	P	P	R	R		R		R	R		R		Р						$\square$	Р	Η	Н	
	Sea walls / breakwaters	Р	Р	R	R	R	R		R	R		R		Р							Р			
	Bait digging	R	R	R	R				R		R	R	R	R										R
	Bird eggs	+	-		-					-	R	R	R							Щ	⊢	Ц	$\square$	R
	Curios Higher plante	R		R	-		R			-	P R	P	R R	R R					R	$\vdash$	$\vdash$		$\vdash$	_
Collecting	Higher plants Kelp & wrack harvesting	R	$\vdash$	R	R	-	R	$\square$	R	R	R R	R R	R R	R R	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	_	$\square$	R	$\vdash$	R	Η	Н	R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R
	Macro-algae	R		-	R		R	$\vdash$			R	R	R	R	Р	$\vdash$		$\vdash$		$\vdash$		$\square$	H	_
	Peelers (boulder turning)		R		R	R	R				R	R	R	R										
	Shellfish	R	R	R	R				R		R	R	R	R										R
	Construction phase	R	R	R	R	R	R	Р	R	R	R	R	R	R	Р	Р	Р	Р	R	R	R			
	Artificial reefs		Р	R			R		R	R					Р	Р	Р		R		R			
	Communication cables Culverting lagoons		Р	R R	R	R	R R	R	R R	Р		R			_	_			R	R	R	$\vdash$		
Development	Dock/port facilities		R	R	R	K	R	P	R	r R	R	R	R	R	R	Р	R	Р	R	P	R	R	R	
	Land claim	R	R	R	R	R	R		R	R									R	R	R			
	Marinas		R	R	R	Р	R	Р	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	Р	R		R		R	R	R	
	Oil & gas platforms		R				R		R R R R R R R R R	R														
	Urban			R					R		R	R	R		R	R	R		R	R	R	R		
Dredging	Captial dredging	R	R	R	R	R	R		R	R	R	R	R	R R	P P	P P	P P	Р	R	Р	R			
	Maintenance dredging Nuclear power generation	R	R P	R R			_	R	R R	-	R R	R R	R	к	P R	P	Р	P P	R R	Р	R R		H	
Energy generation	Power stations		Р	R				R	R		R	R			R	R	Р		R	Р	R			
	Renewable (wind/tide/wave)		Р	Р	Р	Р	R		Р	R	Р	Р			R		Р				Р			
	Maerl	R	R	R			R		R		R	R	R	R					R		R			R
	Rock/minerals (coastal quarrying)	R	R	R					R		R	R	R	R	R	R	R		R		R			
Extraction	Oil & gas	R	R R	n			n		n	n	R	R	n	R	R	R	R	Р	R		R			
	Sand / gravel (aggregates) Water resources (abstraction)	ĸ	R	R	Р	Р	R R	_	R	Р	R	R	R	к	Р	Р	Р	Р	R R	R	R R			
	Benthic trawls (e.g. scallop dredging)	R	R	R			~	-	R		R	R	R	R	Р	Р	Р	-	R		R			R
	Netting (e.g. fixed nets)										R	R	R	R										R
Fisheries/ Shellfisheries	Pelagic trawls										Р	Р												R
	Potting / creeling		R								R	R	R	R										_
	Suction (hydraulic) dredging	R	R	R	_				R	<u> </u>	R	R	R	R	Р	Р	Р		R	Щ	R	Щ	Н	
	Angling Boating / yachting	+	$\vdash$	-		-			Р	-	R R	R R	R R	Р	R	Р	R		R	$\vdash$	R	R	R	R
	Diving / dive site	+	$\vdash$	-	-	-		$\square$	ŕ	-	R	R	R	R	-1(	r	ĸ	$\square$	A	$\vdash$	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	R
Recreation	Public beach	1	L	L	L					L	R	R	R						Р	$\square$				
	Tourist resort			R					R		R	R	R		R	R	R		R		R			
	Water sports										R	R	R		R	Р	R			Щ	$\square$			
	Animal sanctuaries	-	-		-					-	P	Р	P						P	$\vdash$		Р	Р	
	Archaeology Coastal farming	R	R R	R R	-	⊢			R R	┝	R R	R R	R R	R	P R	P P	P R		R R	$\vdash$	R R	Р	$\vdash$	
	Coastal forestry	+	R	R		-			R	-	R	R	R	$\vdash$	R	P	R	$\square$	R	$\vdash$	R		$\vdash$	-
Uses	Education/interpretation	+									R	R	R	R						$\square$		Η	Н	R
	Military										R	R	R		Р	Р	Р	Р						
	Mooring / beaching / launching		R	R			R		R	Ĺ	R	R	R	R	R	Р	R			Г	Ц	Р	Р	
	Research	Р			-					-	R	R	R	Р	P	P	P		P	$\square$		R		
	Shipping Fishery & agricultural wastes	+	P R	R R	-	-		$\square$	R R	┣	R	R	R	R	R R	R	R	Р	R R	$\vdash$	R R	R R	R	
	Fishery & agricultural wastes Industrial effluent discharge	+	R	R	-	-	$\square$	$\vdash$	R	-	-	$\vdash$			R	R	R	$\vdash$	R	$\vdash$	R	R	$\vdash$	
	Industrial / urban emissions (air)	1		Р					Р						R	R	R			$\square$			Н	
	Inorganic mine and particulate wastes		R	R					R				R		Р	R	Р	Р	R		R			
	Land / waterfront runoff	T	R	R					R						р	Р	Р		R	R	R			
Wastes	Litter and debris	R R R		р	Р	Р			$\square$	Ц	Ц	$\square$												
	Nuclear effluent discharge	+	~		-	-				-		$\vdash$	$\square$			R	R							
	Sewage discharge Shipping wastes	+	R	R	-				R	-	-				R	R	R	Р	R	$\vdash$	R	R	R	
	Spoil dumping																							
Other	Thermal discharges (cooling water)	$\uparrow$		R				R	R	L					R	R	Р			Р	R	Р	Р	
								_	R	_		_	_	_	Р	Р	Р	_			R	_	_	

151

Appendix 14. List of maritime and coastal activities and their definitions used by MarLIN.

### Terms and definitions

**Aquaculture** - The cultivation of aquatic organisms by human effort for commercial purposes. For the cultivation of marine organisms in seawater, the term 'mariculture' is also used. (Based on Baretta-Bekker *et al.*, 1992.).

- Fin-fish: for example, Atlantic salmon, rainbow trout, turbot, halibut, and grey mullet.
- Macro-algae for example, kelps (Laminarians), laver (*Porphyra* spp.), *Gracilaria* sp., dulse (*Palmaria palmata*), and carrageen (*Chondrus crispus*).
- **Shellfish**: for example, mussels, oysters (native, Pacific and American), scallops, queen scallops, Manila clams and American clams.
- **Predator control:** control of predators for conservation or to protect fish farms. Gulls may be controlled around tern colonies. Fish farms may introduce control methods for heron, shag, cormorant, mink, otter, common and grey seals. Seals may also conflict with fishermen using inshore fixed nets.

**Climate Change -** natural and anthropogenic change in the climate. The climate of an area refers to the totality of weather conditions at a certain location for a certain period (conventionally 30 years).

- Current change potential perturbation of the ocean currents due to global warming.
- Sea level change increase in the average sea level over time, currently thought to be about 50 cm by the year 2100, resulting in an increased potential flood risk and 'coastal squeeze'.
- Temperature change general increase in air, seawater surface, and sea water temperature over time.
- Weather pattern change changes in the patterns of season and rainfall, for example, it is thought that global warming will increase rainfall and general storminess in the temperate regions of the Northern Hemisphere.

**Coastal defence:** includes both sea defence and flood defence in coastal areas against inundation of land by seawater or fresh water. Defence measures vary from engineering solutions such as sea walls, breakwaters and revetments, beach re-charge to 'managed retreat'.

- **Barrages** impermeable barriers built across estuaries or embayments. Amenity barrages are usually built to create artificial lakes for water sports or aesthetic property development (e.g. Cardiff Barrage). Storm surge barrages may be built across estuaries in built up areas to reduce the risk of flooding due to surge tides and are usually open to allow water flow (e.g. Thames Barrier). Tidal barrages are constructed across estuaries with strong currents and large tidal ranges to generate tidal energy (e.g. St Malo, France).
- **Beach replenishment** addition of beach material (shingle, pebbles, or sand) from another location to combat erosion.
- **Groynes** -a wall or jetty built out from a riverbank or seashore to combat the effects of longshore drift and control erosion.
- Sea walls for example, breakwaters, curved sea-walls, revetments, and rip-rap.

**Collecting:** includes commercial harvesting of living resources and collection of marine organisms for personal use or consumption but excludes fishing.

- **Bait digging** collection of marine invertebrates (annelids, molluscs) for use as bait by anglers by digging on mud and muddy sand shores. In extreme cases, mechanical diggers have been known to be used by commercial bait collectors.
- **Bird eggs** collection of sea bird eggs e.g. gulls eggs (herring, lesser black-backed and greater black-backed and black headed gulls).

- **Curios** collection of species as souvenirs, either for personal use by divers or for the curio (souvenir) trade. Species collected include, the common sea urchin (*Echinus esculentus*), sea fans (e.g. *Eunicella verrucosa* and occasionally *Swiftia pallida*), and 'white weed' (*Sertularia* spp.).
- **Higher plants** e.g. collection of samphire (*Salicornia* spp.), rock samphire, sea-spinach and spearleaved orache and sea-kale for human consumption; the cutting of turfs from saltmarsh; reeds (*Phragmites australis*) for thatching and various other plants such as seagrass, sea holly and the sea-pea.
- Kelp & wrack harvesting commercial harvesting of kelp species, e.g. *Laminaria hyperborea* and wrack (fucoid) species, e.g. *Ascophyllum nodosum*.
- **Macro-algae** includes the local collection of drift seaweed as a soil conditioner or fertiliser and collection for human consumption e.g. laver (*Porphyra* sp.) and carrageen (*Chondrus crispus*). This category excludes kelp and wrack (fucoid) species (see below).
- **Peelers (boulder turning)** primarily directed at the collection of crabs. In some cases roofing tiles are laid on flats to attract peeler crabs (*Carcinus maenas* just before moulting) e.g. Teign Estuary.
- Shellfish collection of shellfish such as razor shells, mussels, limpets, cockles, whelks, winkles, and mussels for consumption or use as bait (see above).

**Development -** property, industrial or other commercial development of coastal land or below the mean low water mark. Coastal land may be arbitrarily defined as land adjacent to the sea or areas of sea water influence such as estuaries and lagoons or areas whose climate is influenced by its proximity to the sea.

- **Construction phase** includes the construction phase of coastal and offshore structures such as coastal defences, barrages, breakwaters, quays and terminals.
- Artificial reefs any intertidal or subtidal man-made structure that offers new hard substrata for colonisation by marine organisms may be considered as artificial reefs. Barrages, marinas, docks, coastal defence structures, jetties, piers, breakwaters, outfalls, and artificial islands may incidentally act as artificial reefs. The use of deliberately constructed artificial reefs to attract or improve fisheries or reef communities is growing in popularity.
- Communication cables underwater telecommunication cables for example telephone cables.
- **Culverting lagoons** the building of culverts to divert, drain or otherwise change the water supply of coastal lagoons.
- **Dock/port facilities** facilities and structures required for safe navigation of shipping, their maintenance, safe loading and unloading of cargo, including passengers and livestock. For example, quays, terminals (petroleum products, containers, general cargo, Ro-Ro), cranes, floating docks, dry dock, locks, berths for vessels.
- Land claim reclamation of land from the sea or more often estuarine waters by the construction of dykes and in-fill of the area. For example, land may be reclaimed for the construction of new port terminals, disposal of dredged spoil or agriculture.
- **Marina** specific areas for the berthing or mooring of pleasure craft together with waste reception facilities and other visitor support infrastructure (e.g. shops, toilets).
- **Oil / gas platforms -** extraction of oil and gas from undersea deposits usually by oil or gas drilling rigs. This activity includes subsequent transportation of oil / gas by pipeline together with disposal of drilling muds, accidental spills, and burn-off of waste gases.
- Urban construction of housing and industrial estates on coastal land either through new developments or continued urban sprawl.

**Dredging** - removal of material from the seabed.

- **Capital dredging** refers to the major works that include removal of material for construction of, for example, quays or new terminal facilities.
- **Maintenance dredging** maintenance dredging refers to regular dredging to maintain navigation channels for shipping.

**Energy generation - industrial** plants for the generation of energy in the form of heat or primarily electricity.

- Nuclear power stations electrical power generation from the heat liberated by nuclear fission.
- **Power stations** power generation from the burning of non-renewable fossil fuels such as coal, oils, or gas.
- **Renewable (wind/tide/wave)** developments to extract energy from renewable resources. For example coastal and offshore wind farms, underwater turbines, tidal barrages (see above), and wave power generation plants or pontoons.

Extraction - physical removal of non-renewable resources from marine or coastal resources.

- **Maerl** dredging of calcareous maerl deposits (living or dead) for use a soil conditioner, filtration media or in the pharmaceutical or cosmetic industry.
- **Sand/gravel** coastal sand mining (e.g. from dunes) and aggregate dredging. Aggregate dredging of sand or gravel for the building industry from licensed offshore deposits.
- **Rock/minerals** this includes coastal quarrying and dredging of metalliferous deposits on the seabed. Coastal quarries for granite, slate or coal along the coast.
- Water resources: activities that affect the water table, riverine flow and supply of freshwater into the marine environment, for example river water and groundwater abstraction for consumption and industry.

**Fisheries** / **Shellfisheries** - human activities directed towards the capture of fish or shellfish. The method used depends on the type of fish or shellfish sought.

- **Benthic trawls** towing a net or 'dredge' (e.g. scallop dredge) along the seabed (bottom trawls) for example, the beam and otter trawls for demersal fish, shrimp and lobster and scallop dredge for scallops, oysters, clams and mussels. Trawls may be used in inshore waters (e.g. lochs and estuaries) as well as offshore.
- Netting use of fixed nets (e.g. gill, tangle and trammel) or seine netting inshore or in estuaries.
- **Pelagic trawls** towing a net through the water for example, pair and mid-water trawls for demersal cod and whiting and pelagic mackerel and herring. ). Trawls may be used in inshore waters (e.g. lochs and estuaries) as well as offshore.
- **Potting / creeling -** use of standard traps (pots or creels) attached to lines and left on the seabed for periods to catch shellfish, primarily lobsters, crawfish, and crabs but including spider crabs, velvet swimming crabs, shore crabs, squat lobsters and whelks.
- Suction (hydraulic) dredging uses water jets to loosen sediment and the organisms are then 'sucked' up with the sediment slurry to the dredger. This method is often used to exploit bivalve beds such as, cockles, razor shells, and lugworms.

**Recreation** - Any pursuit in the maritime area designed for pleasure, amenity or tourism and includes diverse activities such as bathing, water-skiing, power boating, jet-skis, surfing, horse-riding, dog-walking and sailing.

• **Angling** - capture of fish by rod and line, usually on an individual basis, for example, bass, cod, whiting, sole, mackerel, mullet, eel, skate, flounder, pollack, sea bream, and blue shark. Spear fishing is also included in this category.

- **Boating** - this includes recreational boating, e.g. inshore dinghy, sailing and small pleasure vessels as well as sea going yachts and power boats.
- Dive site specified areas regularly visited by divers, for example, wrecks and reefs
- **Public beach** a beach area frequented by members of the public e.g. for walking, dog-walking, sunbathing, bathing and horse-riding.
- **Tourist Resort** any urban or residential development designed to accommodate, entertain, and attract tourists in a coastal area.
- Water sports any sporting or recreational activity based on water e.g. jet skiing, surfing, wind surfing, swimming, bathing, and canoeing.

Uses - other activities or uses that are dependent on a coastal or maritime location.

- Animal sanctuaries areas where potentially damaging activities are prohibited or regulated to protect specific species (activity zoning), e.g. wildfowl, bottle-nose dolphin and cup corals.
- Archaeology this activity includes examination of marine wrecks by marine archaeologists as well as prospecting / searching for historic wrecks by diver teams, remote cameras and salvers.
- **Coastal forestry** Afforestation of coastal land and subsequent management of the forest, including felling and replanting.
- **Coastal farming** farms on coastal land or adjacent to coastal land. This activity includes grazing of saltmarsh and drift seaweeds by sheep, cattle, or horses.
- Education/interpretation the use of the maritime area for education or raising public awareness. For example, school and university field courses, public interpretation centres, and Eco-tourism.
- **Military** the use of the maritime area for military installations (dockyards), training and firing ranges together with areas used in military landing and low-flying exercises.
- **Mooring/beaching/launching** includes moorings for recreational vessels and launching of small boats or jet-skis from slip-ways.
- **Research** marine environmental and oceanographic research but also includes sample collection for laboratory research by universities and pharmaceutical companies.
- Shipping this includes commercial shipping such as cargo vessels, Ro-Ro and container vessels, livestock and car carriers, ferries (including hovercraft) and passenger liners as well as tanker vessels designed to carry liquid or gaseous products, for example; petroleum and petroleum products (crude or refined oils,); liquefied gases (e.g. liquefied natural gas (LNG) and liquefied petroleum gas (LPG)) and chemicals (e.g. alumina, acids, methanol and bitumen); and liquid bulk (e.g. edible oils, fruit juices, and wine).

**Waste** - waste is generally regarded as material that is no longer required or fit for its original purpose and that has no alternative use. For example special and controlled hazardous wastes, packaging, oils, sewage and garbage.

- Fisheries & agricultural wastes includes discarded fish/shellfish material (e.g. fish entrails) from fish/shellfish processing onshore or in factory ships, or direct discard over the side of vessels (e.g. by-catch). Agricultural wastes include high BOD waste discharges from abattoirs, which may enter the marine environment via rivers.
- **Industrial effluent discharge** discharge from industrial processes directly or indirectly (airborne discharges) into the marine environment. This includes thermal and hyper-saline discharges.
- **Inorganic mine and particulate wastes** this includes colliery waste discharges (mine tailings) from the coal, tin, copper mining, or alumina production together with inert particulate wastes from potash mines or china clay quarries.

- **Industrial / urban emissions (air)** includes air emissions from industrial, chemical and pharmaceutical plants, domestic and industrial vehicles, aircraft and shipping (e.g. ferries). Air emissions may enter the marine environment due to fumigation or precipitation.
- Land /waterfront runoff rainfall washes particulates and other contaminants from soil, industrial and urban developments and road surfaces. Contaminants and particulates may enter the coastal environment as runoff from waterfront developments or, predominately, via rivers.
- Litter and debris marine litter from a variety of sources including for example shipping garbage, wind blown litter from land, fly tipping of wastes, accidental spillage from ships and discarded fishing gear.
- **Nuclear effluent discharges -** includes radioactive discharges from nuclear waste reprocessing plants and contaminated nuclear power plant cooling water.
- Shipping wastes include discharges of ballast and bilge waters, hull flushings, sewage and garbage.
- **Spoil dumping** the dumping at sea or on land of spoil from excavation or construction works, capital or maintenance dredging.
- Sewage discharges direct discharge of sewage effluents from water treatment plants and untreated sewage. Also includes the dumping of sewage sludge and sewage discharges from shipping at sea.
- Thermal discharges (cooling water) includes discharges of water of higher or lower temperature than ambient. Predominately discharge of water used for cooling in industrial plants and power stations at higher than ambient temperatures although some industrial processes, e.g. liquid gas production, discharge cooler water.

Other: activities not addressed above.

• **Removal of substratum:** for example because of beach cleaning after oil spills or due to erosion of the foreshore (beach or cliff).